Usage Guideline

BankToCustomerAccountReportV06

Bank to Corporate Messages Portfolio - Draft - January 31, 2017

This document describes a usage guideline restricting the base message **MX camt.052.001.06**. You can also consult this information online.

Published by Payments Canada and generated by MyStandards.

30 January 2017

Table of Contents

Message Functionality

Overview

```
**The following DRAFT messages are made available in support of the CPA's ISO 20022
 Payment Standards Initiative for general information only. Due to the draft nature
 of these messages, they should not be relied upon for system development or any oth
er purpose. The CPA accepts no responsibility for any consequences arising from the
 use of the draft messages. All drafts are subject to change without notice.**

These messages was defined to align with CGI-MP Usage Guidelines.

BankToCustomerAccountReport can be used in two different ways.
1. INTRA DAY  REPORT - This reports all transactions since the previous End of Period
 Statement  (Camt053) or previous Intra Day Report (Camt052).
Note: This refers to Intra Day Booked Transaction Report
2. AD HOC reporting e.g. Intra Day, Balances, Value Date transactions
```

Usage Guideline Description

CGI-MP Account Reporting Work Group (WG2) is focused on defining the harmonized guides associated with the following ISO 20022 account / transaction reporting messages:

·   camt.052.001.02 BankToCustomerAccountReportV02

·   camt.053.001.02 BankToCustomerStatementV02

·   camt.054.001.02 BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02

Within the main guides for the account reporting messages, four basic transaction types are the focus of the content:

·   ACH / domestic and international

·   wire / domestic and international

·   Cheques / drafts

WG2 group is facilitated by Antje Reichert from Deutsche Bank consisting of experts from various financial institutions, corporates and vendors. The group has bi-weekly telephone conferences.

NOTE: Any optional field not otherwise indicated, is available in addition to the stated CGI-MP guidelines, but its use must always be 'Bilaterally Determined'.

Outline

The Bank to Corporate Messages Portfolio - Draft - January 31, 2017 / BankToCustomerAccountReportV06 message is composed of 3 building blocks

a. GroupHeader

Common information for the message.

b. Report

Reports on a cash account.

c. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

1 Restriction summary

This Usage Guideline restricts the camt.052.001.06 message.

Restriction Type	See page
Removed elements	10, 12, 12, 18, 25, 25, 26, 26, 27, 33, 39, 39, 57, 57, 57, 57, 57, 57, 65, 72, 73, 73, 73, 73, 74, 74, 74, 74, 74, 74, 74, 74, 75, 75, 75, 75, 75, 75, 75, 75, 83, 102, 105, 108, 110, 111, 111, 112, 122, 122, 123, 123, 147, 148, 149, 149, 193, 196, 196, 228, 230, 231, 231, 232, 232, 233, 233, 234, 235, 236, 243, 247, 248, 249, 249, 250
Make mandatory	24, 55, 91, 100, 101, 155, 171, 171, 171, 172, 197
Reduce Multiplicity	106, 186, 186
Ignore	n.a.
Text rules	15, 16, 17, 17, 20, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 34, 34, 38, 61, 61, 61, 62, 65, 68, 81, 81, 81, 82, 82, 82, 82, 83, 83, 83, 83, 85, 85, 97, 101, 102, 103, 109, 130, 132, 132, 140, 140, 140, 140, 171, 172, 190, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 194, 195, 197, 227, 239, 247, 250
Conditional rules	n.a.
Fixed values	n.a.
Truncates	n.a.
Comments	27, 29, 30, 32, 32, 35, 35, 55, 58, 64, 65, 68, 81, 81, 81, 82, 82, 82, 82, 82, 84, 98, 111, 142, 156, 193, 228
Annotations	n.a.
Changed datatypes	n.a.
Extensions	n.a.
Synonyms	n.a.

2   Structure

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BankToCustomerAccountReportV06	*<BkToCstmrAcctRpt>*		[1..1]		
	GroupHeader	*<GrpHdr>*		[1..1]		8
	MessageIdentification	*<MsgId>*		[1..1]		130
	CreationDateTime	*<CreDtTm>*		[1..1]	⚠	130
	MessageRecipient	*<MsgRcpt>*		[0..1]		130
	MessagePagination	*<MsgPgntn>*		[0..1]		131
	OriginalBusinessQuery	*<OrgnlBizQry>*		[0..1]	⚠	131
	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..1]	⚠	132
	Report	*<Rpt>*		[1..*]		8
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]	⚠	15
	ReportPagination	*<RptPgntn>*		[0..1]		15
	ElectronicSequenceNumber	*<ElctrncSeqNb>*		[0..1]	⚠	16
	LegalSequenceNumber	*<LglSeqNb>*		[0..1]		16
	CreationDateTime	*<CreDtTm>*		[1..1]		16
	FromToDate	*<FrToDt>*		[0..1]	⚠	17
	CopyDuplicateIndicator	*<CpyDplctInd>*		[0..1]	⚠	17
	ReportingSource	*<RptgSrc>*		[0..1]	🚫	17
	Account	*<Acct>*		[1..1]		18
	RelatedAccount	*<RltdAcct>*		[0..1]		18
	Interest	*<Intrst>*		[0..*]		19
	Balance	*<Bal>*		[0..*]		19
	TransactionsSummary	*<TxsSummry>*		[0..1]	⚠	20
	Entry	*<Ntry>*		[0..*]	⚠	20
	AdditionalReportInformation	*<AddtlRptInf>*		[0..1]		22
	SupplementaryData	*<SplmtryData>*		[0..*]	🚫	9
	PlaceAndName	*<PlcAndNm>*		[0..1]		206
	Envelope	*<Envlp>*		[1..1]		206

3   Rules

R1   MessageOrReportPaginationRule ✓

MessagePagination may be present or ReportPagination may be present, but not both.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00261

– *Error Text:* Pagination may only be present at message or report level.

R2   SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

Error handling: Undefined

4 Message Building Blocks

Note	The following chapter identifies the building blocks of the BankToCustomerAccountRe-portV06 message definition.

4.1 GroupHeader

XML Tag: GrpHdr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common information for the message.

The **GrpHdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GroupHeader58" on page 129 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◆ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	*<MsgId>*		[1..1]		130
	CreationDateTime	*<CreDtTm>*		[1..1]	⚠	130
	MessageRecipient	*<MsgRcpt>*		[0..1]		130
	MessagePagination	*<MsgPgntn>*		[0..1]		131
	OriginalBusinessQuery	*<OrgnlBizQry>*		[0..1]	⚠	131
	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..1]	⚠	132

4.2 Report

XML Tag: Rpt

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports on a cash account.

The **Rpt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AccountReport19   1" on page 14 for details)

🚫 Removed -   ◇ Ignored -   ⚠ Details below -   M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]	⚠	15
	ReportPagination	*<RptPgntn>*		[0..1]		15
	ElectronicSequenceNumber	*<ElctrncSeqNb>*		[0..1]	⚠	16
	LegalSequenceNumber	*<LglSeqNb>*		[0..1]		16
	CreationDateTime	*<CreDtTm>*		[1..1]		16
	FromToDate	*<FrToDt>*		[0..1]	⚠	17
	CopyDuplicateIndicator	*<CpyDplctInd>*		[0..1]	⚠	17
	ReportingSource	*<RptgSrc>*		[0..1]	🚫	17
	Account	*<Acct>*		[1..1]		18
	RelatedAccount	*<RltdAcct>*		[0..1]		18
	Interest	*<Intrst>*		[0..*]		19
	Balance	*<Bal>*		[0..*]		19
	TransactionsSummary	*<TxsSummry>*		[0..1]	⚠	20
	Entry	*<Ntry>*		[0..*]	⚠	20
	AdditionalReportInformation	*<AddtlRptInf>*		[0..1]		22

4.3   SupplementaryData

XML Tag: SplmtryData

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

The **SplmtryData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SupplementaryData1" on page 206 for details)

🚫 Removed -   ◇ Ignored -   ⚠ Details below -   M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	*<PlcAndNm>*		[0..1]		206
	Envelope	*<Envlp>*		[1..1]		206

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/SupplementaryData) is removed.**

5 Message Components

Note	The following chapter identifies the BankToCustomerAccountReportV06 message components.

5.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	*<IBAN>*	{Or	[1..1]		11
	Other	*<Othr>*	Or}	[1..1]		11

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 54, "Identification" on page 58

5.1.1 IBAN

XML Tag: IBAN

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 296

5.1.2 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericAccountIdentification1" on page 121 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		121
	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		121
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		121

5.2 AccountIdentification4Choice__1

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	*<IBAN>*	{Or	[1..1]	🚫	12
	Other	*<Othr>*	Or}	[1..1]		12

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 56

5.2.1 IBAN

XML Tag: IBAN

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 296

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/DebtorAccount/Identification/IBAN) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/CreditorAccount/Identification/IBAN) is removed.**

5.2.2 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericAccountIdentification1__1" on page 122 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		122
	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]	🚫	122
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]	🚫	123

5.3   AccountInterest3

Definition: Provides further details on the interest that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		13
	Rate	*<Rate>*		[0..*]		13
	FromToDate	*<FrToDt>*		[0..1]		14
	Reason	*<Rsn>*		[0..1]		14
	Tax	*<Tax>*		[0..1]		14

Used in element(s)

"Interest" on page 19

5.3.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "InterestType1Choice" on page 137 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		137
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		137

5.3.2   Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

The **Rate** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Rate3" on page 176 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		177
	ValidityRange	*<VldtyRg>*		[0..1]		177

5.3.3   FromToDate

XML Tag: FrToDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateTimePeriodDetails" on page 88 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	*<FrDtTm>*		[1..1]		88
	ToDateTime	*<ToDtTm>*		[1..1]		88

5.3.4   Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.3.5   Tax

XML Tag: Tax

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

The **Tax** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxCharges2" on page 210 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		210
	Rate	*<Rate>*		[0..1]		210
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[0..1]		210

5.4   AccountReport19__1

Definition: Provides further details of the account report.

◯ Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]	⚠	15
	ReportPagination	<RptPgntn>		[0..1]		15
	ElectronicSequenceNumber	<ElctrncSeqNb>		[0..1]	⚠	16
	LegalSequenceNumber	<LglSeqNb>		[0..1]		16
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[1..1]		16
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]	⚠	17
	CopyDuplicateIndicator	<CpyDplctInd>		[0..1]	⚠	17
	ReportingSource	<RptgSrc>		[0..1]	◯	17
	Account	<Acct>		[1..1]		18
	RelatedAccount	<RltdAcct>		[0..1]		18
	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..*]		19
	Balance	<Bal>		[0..*]		19
	TransactionsSummary	<TxsSummry>		[0..1]	⚠	20
	Entry	<Ntry>		[0..*]	⚠	20
	AdditionalReportInformation	<AddtlRptInf>		[0..1]		22

Used in element(s)

"Report" on page 8

5.4.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Identification**

  – **CPA_Identification_Rule:**

    ```
    Unique per report per account
    ```

5.4.2 ReportPagination

XML Tag: RptPgntn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the report.

Usage: The pagination of the report is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

The **RptPgntn** block contains the following elements (see datatype <u>"Pagination" on page 145</u> for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PageNumber	*<PgNb>*		[1..1]		146
	LastPageIndicator	*<LastPgInd>*		[1..1]		146

5.4.3 ElectronicSequenceNumber

XML Tag: ElctrncSeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each report sent electronically.

Datatype: <u>"Number" on page 306</u>

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/ElectronicSequenceNumber**

  – **CPA_B2C_ElectronicSequenceNumberRule:**

  ```
  Recommended to be reset each year.
  ```

5.4.4 LegalSequenceNumber

XML Tag: LglSeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal sequential number of the report, as assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each report sent.

Datatype: <u>"Number" on page 306</u>

5.4.5 CreationDateTime

XML Tag: CreDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: <u>"ISODateTime" on page 297</u>

5.4.6 FromToDate

XML Tag: FrToDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the account report is issued.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateTimePeriodDetails" on page 88 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	*<FrDtTm>*		[1..1]		88
	ToDateTime	*<ToDtTm>*		[1..1]		88

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/FromToDate**

  - **CGI-MP_FromToDateGuideline:**

    ```
    Recommendation that this be expressed using UTC designator [Z], rather than lo
    cal, with or without offset.
    ```

5.4.7 CopyDuplicateIndicator

XML Tag: CpyDplctInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 281

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/CopyDuplicateIndicator**

  - **CGI-MP_CopyDuplicateIndicator_Rule:**

    ```
    If Applicable, for Copy or Duplicate,  the electronic sequence  and legal se
    quence must be the same as the original report.
    ```

5.4.8 ReportingSource

XML Tag: RptgSrc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the application used to generate the reporting.

The **RptgSrc** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ReportingSource1Choice" on page 197 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		198
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		198

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/ReportingSource) is removed.**

5.4.9 Account

XML Tag: Acct

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which credit and debit entries are made.

The **Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount25" on page 58 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]	⚠	58
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		58
	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[0..1]		59
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		59
	Owner	*<Ownr>*		[0..1]		59
	Servicer	*<Svcr>*		[0..1]		60

5.4.10 RelatedAccount

XML Tag: RltdAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account for which the report has been issued.

The **RltdAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount24" on page 54 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		54
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		54
	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[0..1]	Ⓜ ⚠	55
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		55

5.4.11 Interest

XML Tag: Intrst

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides general interest information that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

The **Intrst** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AccountInterest3" on page 13 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		13
	Rate	*<Rate>*		[0..*]		13
	FromToDate	*<FrToDt>*		[0..1]		14
	Reason	*<Rsn>*		[0..1]		14
	Tax	*<Tax>*		[0..1]		14

5.4.12 Balance

XML Tag: Bal

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance as a numerical representation of the net increases and decreases in an account at a specific point in time.

The **Bal** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashBalance7" on page 63 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		63
	CreditLine	<CdtLine>		[0..1]	⚠	64
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		64
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		64
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		65
	Availability	<Avlbty>		[0..*]	🚫 ⚠	65

5.4.13 TransactionsSummary

XML Tag: TxsSummry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides summary information on entries.

The **TxsSummry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TotalTransactions5" on page 224 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalEntries	<TtlNtries>		[0..1]		224
	TotalCreditEntries	<TtlCdtNtries>		[0..1]		224
	TotalDebitEntries	<TtlDbtNtries>		[0..1]		225
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode	<TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>		[0..*]		225

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/TransactionsSummary**

  – **CGI-MP_TransactionSummary_Rule:**

  ```
  If used,  Total Credit and/or Total Debit should, at a minimum, be provided if
   summary data is available.
  ```

5.4.14 Entry

XML Tag: Ntry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies an entry in the report.

Usage: At least one reference must be provided to identify the entry and its underlying transaction(s).

Usage Rule: In case of a Payments R-transaction the creditor / debtor referenced of the original payment initiation messages is also used for reporting of the R-transaction. The original debtor/creditor in the reporting of R-Transactions is not inverted.

Following elements all defined in the TransactionDetails in RelatedParties or RelatedAgents are impacted by this usage rule:

Creditor, UltimateCreditor, CreditorAccount, CreditorAgent, Debtor, UltimateDebtor, DebtorAccount and DebtorAgent.

The **Ntry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ReportEntry8__1" on page 188 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	EntryReference	<NtryRef>		[0..1]	⚠	189
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]	⚠	190
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		190
	ReversalIndicator	<RvslInd>		[0..1]	⚠	190
	Status	<Sts>		[1..1]		191
	BookingDate	<BookgDt>		[0..1]		191
	ValueDate	<ValDt>		[0..1]		191
	AccountServicerReference	<AcctSvcrRef>		[0..1]	⚠	192
	Availability	<Avlbty>		[0..*]	⚠	192
	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[1..1]		193
	CommissionWaiverIndicator	<ComssnWvrInd>		[0..1]	🚫	193
	AdditionalInformationIndicator	<AddtlInfInd>		[0..1]	⚠	193
	AmountDetails	<AmtDtls>		[0..1]	⚠	194
	Charges	<Chrgs>		[0..1]	⚠	195
	TechnicalInputChannel	<TechInptChanl>		[0..1]	🚫	195
	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..1]		196
	CardTransaction	<CardTx>		[0..1]	🚫	196
	EntryDetails	<NtryDtls>		[0..*]	Ⓜ ⚠	196
	AdditionalEntryInformation	<AddtlNtryInf>		[0..1]		197

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry**

  – **CGI-MP_Entry_Rule:**

  ```
  Can be absent if no movement for the account. For reporting single transaction
   or batch or collection of batches.
  ```

5.4.15   AdditionalReportInformation

XML Tag: AddtlRptInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the account report.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 303

5.5   AccountSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the identification scheme

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		22
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		22

Used in element(s)

"SchemeName" on page 122, "SchemeName" on page 121

5.5.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 288

5.5.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.6   AmountAndCurrencyExchange3

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructedAmount	*<InstdAmt>*		[0..1]	⚠	23
	TransactionAmount	*<TxAmt>*		[0..1]	Ⓜ ⚠	24
	CounterValueAmount	*<CntrValAmt>*		[0..1]	⚠	24
	AnnouncedPostingAmount	*<AnncdPstngAmt>*		[0..1]	🚫	25
	ProprietaryAmount	*<PrtryAmt>*		[0..*]	🚫 ⚠	26

Used in element(s)

"AmountDetails" on page 194, "AmountDetails" on page 101

5.6.1   InstructedAmount

XML Tag: InstdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party and provides currency exchange information in case the instructed amount and/or currency is/are different from the entry amount and/or currency.

The **InstdAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3" on page 26 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		26
	CurrencyExchange	*<CcyXchg>*		[0..1]	⚠	27

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/InstructedAmount**

    – **CGI-MP_InstructedAmount_Rule:**

    Used for original amount in original currency and is the gross value (i.e. pri
    or to application of charges) in same currency situations. For example in the
     inter-bank MT103 message this amount reports the 33B field contents. Instruct
    ed Amount may be omitted in the case when there are no charges or no FX. In
     FX cases the booked transaction FX information can be found with Transaction
    Amount. When account servicing bank is receiving a transaction via MT103, it

> might contain other FX information of sender bank FX operation. This is only
> in the situation of original payment initiation done with Equivalent amount.

5.6.2   TransactionAmount

XML Tag: TxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of the underlying transaction.

The **TxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDe-
tails3" on page 26 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]	⚠	26
	CurrencyExchange	*<CcyXchg>*		[0..1]		27

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/Transaction-
  Amount**

  This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/Transaction-
  Amount**

  – **CGI-MP_TransactionAmountGuideline:**

    This amount is to be used for matching and aggregation purpose and it is used in
     all cases when AmountDetails structure is used. It is always in the currency
     of the account reported and the Entry Amount and populated in all Transaction
     Details-cases when AmountDetails structure is used. It is the net amount of
     the underlying transaction including charges expressed in the currency of the
     posting account. This will apply both Single Bookings and Batch Bookings with
     underlying transactions. This amount indicates the value that has been debit
    ed from or credited to reported bank account (booked or posted amount). Note:
     this information may be duplicate with Entry/Amount if the single booking is in
     the same currency as reported account currency is.

5.6.3   CounterValueAmount

XML Tag: CntrValAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the countervalue amount and currency exchange informa-
tion.

Usage: This can be either the counter amount quoted in an FX deal, or the result of the currency infor-
mation applied to an instructed amount, before deduction of charges.

The **CntrValAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3" on page 26 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		26
	CurrencyExchange	*<CcyXchg>*		[0..1]	🚫	27

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/CounterValueAmount**

  – **CGI-MP_CounterValueAmount_Rule:**

  ```
  Counter Value is used for currency conversion reporting.  It is used and avail
  able only in currency exchange cases.  In Debit entries the CounterValueAmount
   reports the result amount converted from the InstructedAmount with FX informa
  tion at TransactionAmount.  In Credit entries the CounterValueAmount reports the
   result amount converted from the Inter-bank Settlement Amount with FX informa
  tion at TransactionAmount.  CounterValueAmount does not have the basic FX infor
  mation as it is reported only with TransactionAmount.
  ```

5.6.4   AnnouncedPostingAmount

XML Tag: AnncdPstngAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, based on terms of corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from the account owner.

In some situations, this amount may alternatively be called entitled amount.

The **AnncdPstngAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3" on page 26 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		26
	CurrencyExchange	*<CcyXchg>*		[0..1]		27

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/AmountDetails/AnnouncedPostingAmount) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/AnnouncedPostingAmount) is removed.**

5.6.5 ProprietaryAmount

XML Tag: PrtryAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

The **PrtryAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails4" on page 27 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		28
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		28
	CurrencyExchange	*<CcyXchg>*		[0..1]	⚠	28

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/AmountDetails/ProprietaryAmount) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/ProprietaryAmount) is removed.**

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/ProprietaryAmount**

  - **CGI-MP_ProprietaryAmountRule:**

    This value can be used by the bank for additional amount reporting on community or bank-specific purposes.

5.7 AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]	⚠	26
	CurrencyExchange	*<CcyXchg>*		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠	27

Used in element(s)

"AnnouncedPostingAmount" on page 25, "CounterValueAmount" on page 24, "InstructedAmount" on page 23, "TransactionAmount" on page 24

5.7.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/AmountDetails/TransactionAmount/Amount**

  – **CGI-MP_AmountRule:**

    Needs to be the same as Report\Entry\Amount.

5.7.2   CurrencyExchange

XML Tag: CcyXchg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

The **CcyXchg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CurrencyExchange5" on page 80 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SourceCurrency	*<SrcCcy>*		[1..1]	⚠	81
	TargetCurrency	*<TrgtCcy>*		[0..1]	⚠	81
	UnitCurrency	*<UnitCcy>*		[0..1]	⚠	83
	ExchangeRate	*<XchgRate>*		[1..1]	⚠	83
	ContractIdentification	*<CtrctId>*		[0..1]		84
	QuotationDate	*<QtnDt>*		[0..1]		84

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/AmountDetails/CounterValueAmount/CurrencyExchange) is removed.**

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/InstructedAmount/CurrencyExchange**

  Comment: (empty)

5.8   AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails4

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		28
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		28
	CurrencyExchange	*<CcyXchg>*		[0..1]	⚠	28

Used in element(s)

5.8.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of amount.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.8.2   Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be exchanged against another amount of money in the counter currency.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.8.3   CurrencyExchange

XML Tag: CcyXchg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

The **CcyXchg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CurrencyExchange5" on page 80 for details)

Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SourceCurrency	*<SrcCcy>*		[1..1]	⚠	81
	TargetCurrency	*<TrgtCcy>*		[0..1]	⚠	81
	UnitCurrency	*<UnitCcy>*		[0..1]	🚫	83
	ExchangeRate	*<XchgRate>*		[1..1]		83
	ContractIdentification	*<CtrctId>*		[0..1]		84
	QuotationDate	*<QtnDt>*		[0..1]		84

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/ProprietaryAmount/CurrencyExchange**

  Comment: (empty)

5.9 AmountAndDirection35

Definition: Resulting debit or credit amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		29
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[1..1]		29

Used in element(s)

"TotalNetEntry" on page 141, "TotalNetEntry" on page 226

5.9.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Resulting amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

Datatype: "NonNegativeDecimalNumber" on page 305

5.9.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 282

5.10 AmountRangeBoundary1

Definition: Limit for an amount range.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	*<BdryAmt>*		[1..1]		30
	Included	*<Incl>*		[1..1]		30

Used in element(s)

5.10.1   BoundaryAmount

XML Tag: BdryAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount value of the range limit.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 298

5.10.2   Included

XML Tag: Incl

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary amount is included in the range of amount values.

Datatype: "YesNoIndicator" on page 325

5.11   BalanceSubType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the balance subtype.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	30
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		31

Used in element(s)

5.11.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance sub-type, as published in an external balance sub-type code list.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceSubType1Code" on page 288

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Balance/Type/SubType/Code**

  Comment:

```
INTM = Intermediate
Used to indicate intermediate characteristic of the balance
```

5.11.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a proprietary code for the balance type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.12 BalanceType12

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance type and sub-type.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	*<CdOrPrtry>*		[1..1]		31
	SubType	*<SubTp>*		[0..1]	⚠️	31

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 63

5.12.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format balance type.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BalanceType5Choice" on page 32 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]	⚠️	32
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	33

5.12.2 SubType

XML Tag: SubTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the balance sub-type.

The **SubTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype <u>"BalanceSubType1Choice" on</u> <u>page 30</u> for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]	⚠️	30
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		31

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Balance/Type/SubType**

  Comment:
  CPA Comment: Leave optional for discussion with the community.

5.13   BalanceType5Choice

Definition: Specifies the balance type.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]	⚠️	32
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	33

Used in element(s)

<u>"CodeOrProprietary" on page 31</u>

5.13.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance type, in a coded form.

Datatype: <u>"BalanceType12Code" on page 261</u>

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Balance/Type/CodeOrProprietary/Code**

  Comment:

```
CPA Comment: Following definition is leveraged with the CGI usage however is open
 for discussion with the community. May need input from corporate users to deter
mine what options are useful.
```

5.13.2　　　Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Balance/Type/CodeOrProprietary/Proprietary) is removed.**

5.14　BankTransactionCodeStructure4

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Domain	*<Domn>*		[0..1]	⚠	34
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*		[0..1]	⚠	34

Rules

R10　DomainOrProprietaryRule ✓

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00104

– *Error Text:* Invalid message content for bank transaction code.

R11　FamilyAndSubFamilyRule

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"BankTransactionCode" on page 193, "BankTransactionCode" on page 102, "BankTransaction-Code" on page 227, "OriginalBankTransactionCode" on page 154

5.14.1   Domain

XML Tag: Domn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the domain, the family and the sub-family of the bank transaction code, in a structured and hierarchical format.

Usage: If a specific family or sub-family code cannot be provided, the generic family code defined for the domain or the generic sub-family code defined for the family should be provided.

The **Domn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BankTransactionCodeStructure5" on page 35 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*		[1..1]		35
	Family	*<Fmly>*		[1..1]		35

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/BankTransactionCode/Domain**

  – **CGI-MP_DomainGuideline:**

    ```
    Recommendation suggested that standard BTC are used as first priority
    ```

5.14.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryBankTransactionCodeStructure1" on page 170 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*		[1..1]	⚠	171
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]	Ⓜ ⚠	171

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary**

  – **CPA_B2C_Proprietary:**

> This element will be used to populate Bank transaction codes from various
> sources. If used, the Issuer element shall also be used to identify the source
> of the code.

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary**

  Comment:
  For bank or community specific transaction coding

  Leave optional for use with existing code list e.g., BAI, proprietary, SWIFT etc.
  as agreed with corporate.

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntriesPerBankTransaction-Code/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary**

  Comment:
  Leave optional for use with existing code list e.g., BAI, proprietary, SWIFT etc.
  as agreed with corporate.

5.15   BankTransactionCodeStructure5

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*		[1..1]		35
	Family	*<Fmly>*		[1..1]		35

Used in element(s)

"Domain" on page 34

5.15.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the business area of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code" on page 289

5.15.2   Family

XML Tag: Fmly

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the family and the sub-family of the bank transaction code, within a specific domain, in a structured and hierarchical format.

The **Fmly** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BankTransactionCodeStructure6" on page 36 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔸 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]		36
	SubFamilyCode	<SubFmlyCd>		[1..1]		36

5.16   BankTransactionCodeStructure6

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

🚫 Removed - 🔸 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[1..1]		36
	SubFamilyCode	<SubFmlyCd>		[1..1]		36

Used in element(s)

"Family" on page 35

5.16.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the family within a domain.

Datatype: "ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code" on page 289

5.16.2   SubFamilyCode

XML Tag: SubFmlyCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the sub-product family within a specific family.

Datatype: "ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code" on page 289

5.17   BatchInformation2

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying batches.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	*<MsgId>*		[0..1]		37
	PaymentInformationIdentification	*<PmtInfId>*		[0..1]		37
	NumberOfTransactions	*<NbOfTxs>*		[0..1]		37
	TotalAmount	*<TtlAmt>*		[0..1]		37
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[0..1]	⚠	38

Used in element(s)

"Batch" on page 96

5.17.1   MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sending party, to unambiguously identify the batch of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.17.2   PaymentInformationIdentification

XML Tag: PmtInfId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.17.3   NumberOfTransactions

XML Tag: NbOfTxs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions included in the batch.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 300

5.17.4   TotalAmount

XML Tag: TtlAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money reported in the batch entry.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.17.5   CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the batch entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 282

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/Batch/CreditDebitIndicator**

  – **CGI-MP_CreditDebitIndicator_Rule:**

    Indicate a Debit or Credit , if Total Amount is provided

5.18   BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5

Definition: Set of elements used to uniquely and unambiguously identify a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		38
	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]	🚫	39

Used in element(s)

"Agent" on page 170, "Agent" on page 70, "CreditorAgent" on page 229, "DebtorAgent" on page 229, "DeliveringAgent" on page 232, "IntermediaryAgent1" on page 230, "IntermediaryAgent2" on page 230, "IntermediaryAgent3" on page 231, "IssuingAgent" on page 232, "ReceivingAgent" on page 231, "Servicer" on page 60, "SettlementPlace" on page 233

5.18.1   FinancialInstitutionIdentification

XML Tag: FinInstnId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

The **FinInstnId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 112 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	*<BICFI>*		[0..1]		113
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	*<ClrSysMmbId>*		[0..1]		113
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		113
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		114
	Other	*<Othr>*		[0..1]		114

5.18.2 BranchIdentification

XML Tag: BrnchId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

The **BrnchId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchData2" on page 39 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		40
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		40
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		40

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/CreditorAgent/BranchIdentification) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DebtorAgent/BranchIdentification) is removed.**

5.19 BranchData2

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		40
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		40
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		40

Used in element(s)

"BranchIdentification" on page 39

5.19.1   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.19.2   Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 300

5.19.3   PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress6" on page 164 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	*<AdrTp>*		[0..1]		165
	Department	*<Dept>*		[0..1]		165
	SubDepartment	*<SubDept>*		[0..1]		165
	StreetName	*<StrtNm>*		[0..1]		165
	BuildingNumber	*<BldgNb>*		[0..1]		166
	PostCode	*<PstCd>*		[0..1]		166
	TownName	*<TwnNm>*		[0..1]		166
	CountrySubDivision	*<CtrySubDvsn>*		[0..1]		166
	Country	*<Ctry>*		[0..1]		166
	AddressLine	*<AdrLine>*		[0..7]		166

5.20   CardAggregated1

Definition: Globalised card transaction entry details.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AdditionalService	*<AddtlSvc>*		[0..1]		41
	TransactionCategory	*<TxCtgy>*		[0..1]		42
	SaleReconciliationIdentification	*<SaleRcncltnId>*		[0..1]		42
	SequenceNumberRange	*<SeqNbRg>*		[0..1]		42
	TransactionDateRange	*<TxDtRg>*		[0..1]		42

Used in element(s)

"Aggregated" on page 52, "AggregatedEntry" on page 44

5.20.1   AdditionalService

XML Tag: AddtlSvc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 275

5.20.2　TransactionCategory

XML Tag: TxCtgy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 290

5.20.3　SaleReconciliationIdentification

XML Tag: SaleRcncltnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.20.4　SequenceNumberRange

XML Tag: SeqNbRg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

The **SeqNbRg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CardSequenceNumberRange1" on page 49 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FirstTransaction	*<FrstTx>*		[0..1]		49
	LastTransaction	*<LastTx>*		[0..1]		49

5.20.5　TransactionDateRange

XML Tag: TxDtRg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

The **TxDtRg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateOrDateTimePeriodChoice" on page 86 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	*<Dt>*	{Or	[1..1]		86
	DateTime	*<DtTm>*	Or}	[1..1]		87

5.21   CardEntry2

Definition: Card transaction entry.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Card	*<Card>*		[0..1]		43
	POI	*<POI>*		[0..1]		43
	AggregatedEntry	*<AggtdNtry>*		[0..1]		44
	PrePaidAccount	*<PrePdAcct>*		[0..1]		44

Used in element(s)

"CardTransaction" on page 196

5.21.1   Card

XML Tag: Card

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

The **Card** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PaymentCard4" on page 149 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlainCardData	*<PlainCardData>*		[0..1]		150
	CardCountryCode	*<CardCtryCd>*		[0..1]		150
	CardBrand	*<CardBrnd>*		[0..1]		150
	AdditionalCardData	*<AddtlCardData>*		[0..1]		151

5.21.2   POI

XML Tag: POI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

The **POI** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PointOfInteraction1" on page 159 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		160
	SystemName	*<SysNm>*		[0..1]		160
	GroupIdentification	*<GrpId>*		[0..1]		160
	Capabilities	*<Cpblties>*		[0..1]		161
	Component	*<Cmpnt>*		[0..*]		161

5.21.3 AggregatedEntry

XML Tag: AggtdNtry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card entry details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the account servicer.

The **AggtdNtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CardAggregated1" on page 41 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AdditionalService	*<AddtlSvc>*		[0..1]		41
	TransactionCategory	*<TxCtgy>*		[0..1]		42
	SaleReconciliationIdentification	*<SaleRcncltnId>*		[0..1]		42
	SequenceNumberRange	*<SeqNbRg>*		[0..1]		42
	TransactionDateRange	*<TxDtRg>*		[0..1]		42

5.21.4 PrePaidAccount

XML Tag: PrePdAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

The **PrePdAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount24" on page 54 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		54
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		54
	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[0..1]		55
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		55

5.22   CardIndividualTransaction2

Definition: Individual card transaction entry details.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ICCRelatedData	*<ICCRltdData>*		[0..1]		45
	PaymentContext	*<PmtCntxt>*		[0..1]		46
	AdditionalService	*<AddtlSvc>*		[0..1]		46
	TransactionCategory	*<TxCtgy>*		[0..1]		46
	SaleReconciliationIdentification	*<SaleRcncltnId>*		[0..1]		47
	SaleReferenceNumber	*<SaleRefNb>*		[0..1]		47
	RePresentmentReason	*<RePresntmntRsn>*		[0..1]		47
	SequenceNumber	*<SeqNb>*		[0..1]		47
	TransactionIdentification	*<TxId>*		[0..1]		47
	Product	*<Pdct>*		[0..1]		48
	ValidationDate	*<VldtnDt>*		[0..1]		48
	ValidationSequenceNumber	*<VldtnSeqNb>*		[0..1]		48

Used in element(s)

"Individual" on page 52

5.22.1   ICCRelatedData

XML Tag: ICCRltdData

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Data related to an integrated circuit card application.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 299

5.22.2 PaymentContext

XML Tag: PmtCntxt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Context of the card payment transaction.

The **PmtCntxt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PaymentContext3" on page 151 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CardPresent	*<CardPres>*		[0..1]		152
	CardholderPresent	*<CrdhldrPres>*		[0..1]		152
	OnLineContext	*<OnLineCntxt>*		[0..1]		152
	AttendanceContext	*<AttndncCntxt>*		[0..1]		152
	TransactionEnvironment	*<TxEnvt>*		[0..1]		152
	TransactionChannel	*<TxChanl>*		[0..1]		152
	AttendantMessageCapable	*<AttndntMsgCpbl>*		[0..1]		153
	AttendantLanguage	*<AttndntLang>*		[0..1]		153
	CardDataEntryMode	*<CardDataNtryMd>*		[1..1]		153
	FallbackIndicator	*<FllbckInd>*		[0..1]		153
	AuthenticationMethod	*<AuthntcnMtd>*		[0..1]		153

5.22.3 AdditionalService

XML Tag: AddtlSvc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 275

5.22.4 TransactionCategory

XML Tag: TxCtgy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

This element is also known as the MerchantCategoryCode.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 290

5.22.5　SaleReconciliationIdentification

XML Tag: SaleRcncltnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.22.6　SaleReferenceNumber

XML Tag: SaleRefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the sales as provided by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.22.7　RePresentmentReason

XML Tag: RePresntmntRsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for representment of a card transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code" on page 294

5.22.8　SequenceNumber

XML Tag: SeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the card transaction, as assigned by the POI (Point of Interaction).

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.22.9　TransactionIdentification

XML Tag: TxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).

The **TxId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TransactionIdentifier1" on page 236 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TransactionDateTime	*<TxDtTm>*		[1..1]		236
	TransactionReference	*<TxRef>*		[1..1]		237

5.22.10 Product

XML Tag: Pdct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Product purchased with the transaction.

The **Pdct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Product2" on page 168 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ProductCode	*<PdctCd>*		[1..1]		169
	UnitOfMeasure	*<UnitOfMeasr>*		[0..1]		169
	ProductQuantity	*<PdctQty>*		[0..1]		169
	UnitPrice	*<UnitPric>*		[0..1]		169
	ProductAmount	*<PdctAmt>*		[0..1]		169
	TaxType	*<TaxTp>*		[0..1]		169
	AdditionalProductInformation	*<AddtlPdctInf>*		[0..1]		170

5.22.11 ValidationDate

XML Tag: VldtnDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the deposit was validated by the financial institution that collected the cash.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 297

5.22.12 ValidationSequenceNumber

XML Tag: VldtnSeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the validation of the cash deposit.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.23 CardSecurityInformation1

Definition: Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CSCManagement	*<CSCMgmt>*		[1..1]		49
	CSCValue	*<CSCVal>*		[0..1]		49

Used in element(s)

"CardSecurityCode" on page 159

5.23.1 CSCManagement

XML Tag: CSCMgmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.

Datatype: "CSCManagement1Code" on page 273

5.23.2 CSCValue

XML Tag: CSCVal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC).

Datatype: "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 304

5.24 CardSequenceNumberRange1

Definition: Range of sequence numbers related to card transactions.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FirstTransaction	*<FrstTx>*		[0..1]		49
	LastTransaction	*<LastTx>*		[0..1]		49

Used in element(s)

"SequenceNumberRange" on page 42

5.24.1 FirstTransaction

XML Tag: FrstTx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1:FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.24.2 LastTransaction

XML Tag: LastTx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1:LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.25 CardTransaction2

Definition: Card transaction details.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Card	*<Card>*		[0..1]		50
	POI	*<POI>*		[0..1]		50
	Transaction	*<Tx>*		[0..1]		51
	PrePaidAccount	*<PrePdAcct>*		[0..1]		51

Used in element(s)

"CardTransaction" on page 110

5.25.1 Card

XML Tag: Card

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

The **Card** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PaymentCard4" on page 149 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlainCardData	*<PlainCardData>*		[0..1]		150
	CardCountryCode	*<CardCtryCd>*		[0..1]		150
	CardBrand	*<CardBrnd>*		[0..1]		150
	AdditionalCardData	*<AddtlCardData>*		[0..1]		151

5.25.2 POI

XML Tag: POI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

The **POI** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PointOfInteraction1" on page 159 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ️ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		160
	SystemName	*<SysNm>*		[0..1]		160
	GroupIdentification	*<GrpId>*		[0..1]		160
	Capabilities	*<Cpblties>*		[0..1]		161
	Component	*<Cmpnt>*		[0..*]		161

5.25.3 Transaction

XML Tag: Tx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, which can be either globalised by the acquirer or individual transaction.

The **Tx** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CardTransaction2Choice" on page 52 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ️ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Aggregated	*<Aggtd>*	{Or	[1..1]		52
	Individual	*<Indv>*	Or}	[1..1]		52

5.25.4 PrePaidAccount

XML Tag: PrePdAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

The **PrePdAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount24" on page 54 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ️ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		54
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		54
	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[0..1]		55
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		55

5.26 CardTransaction2Choice

Definition: Choice between a acquirer globalised card transaction or an individual card transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Aggregated	*<Aggtd>*	{Or	[1..1]		52
	Individual	*<Indv>*	Or}	[1..1]		52

Used in element(s)

"Transaction" on page 51

5.26.1 Aggregated

XML Tag: Aggtd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the card acquirer.

The **Aggtd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CardAggregated1" on page 41 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AdditionalService	*<AddtlSvc>*		[0..1]		41
	TransactionCategory	*<TxCtgy>*		[0..1]		42
	SaleReconciliationIdentification	*<SaleRcncltnId>*		[0..1]		42
	SequenceNumberRange	*<SeqNbRg>*		[0..1]		42
	TransactionDateRange	*<TxDtRg>*		[0..1]		42

5.26.2 Individual

XML Tag: Indv

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details for the individual transaction, as recorded at the POI (point of interaction).

The **Indv** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CardIndividualTransaction2" on page 45 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ICCRelatedData	*<ICCRltdData>*		[0..1]		45
	PaymentContext	*<PmtCntxt>*		[0..1]		46
	AdditionalService	*<AddtlSvc>*		[0..1]		46
	TransactionCategory	*<TxCtgy>*		[0..1]		46
	SaleReconciliationIdentification	*<SaleRcncltnId>*		[0..1]		47
	SaleReferenceNumber	*<SaleRefNb>*		[0..1]		47
	RePresentmentReason	*<RePresntmntRsn>*		[0..1]		47
	SequenceNumber	*<SeqNb>*		[0..1]		47
	TransactionIdentification	*<TxId>*		[0..1]		47
	Product	*<Pdct>*		[0..1]		48
	ValidationDate	*<VldtnDt>*		[0..1]		48
	ValidationSequenceNumber	*<VldtnSeqNb>*		[0..1]		48

5.27 CardholderAuthentication2

Definition: Data related to the authentication of the cardholder.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AuthenticationMethod	*<AuthntcnMtd>*		[1..1]		53
	AuthenticationEntity	*<AuthntcnNtty>*		[1..1]		53

Used in element(s)

"AuthenticationMethod" on page 153

5.27.1 AuthenticationMethod

XML Tag: AuthntcnMtd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate the cardholder.

Datatype: "AuthenticationMethod1Code" on page 259

5.27.2 AuthenticationEntity

XML Tag: AuthntcnNtty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Datatype: "AuthenticationEntity1Code" on page 258

5.28   CashAccount24

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		54
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		54
	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[0..1]	Ⓜ ⚠	55
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		55

Used in element(s)

"PrePaidAccount" on page 51, "PrePaidAccount" on page 44, "RelatedAccount" on page 18

5.28.1   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 11 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	*<IBAN>*	{Or	[1..1]		11
	Other	*<Othr>*	Or}	[1..1]		11

5.28.2   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 60 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		60
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		60

5.28.3 Currency

XML Tag: Ccy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 254

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/RelatedAccount/Currency**

  This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/RelatedAccount/Currency**

  Comment:
  Currency of the Related Account

5.28.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 304

5.29 CashAccount24__1

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

⊘ Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		56
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]	⊘	56
	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[0..1]	⊘	57
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]	⊘	57

Used in element(s)

"CreditorAccount" on page 241, "DebtorAccount" on page 239

5.29.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AccountIdentification4Choice   1" on page 12 for details)

⊘ Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	*<IBAN>*	{Or	[1..1]	⊘	12
	Other	*<Othr>*	Or}	[1..1]		12

5.29.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 60 for details)

⊘ Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		60
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		60

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/CreditorAccount/Type) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/DebtorAccount/Type) is removed.**

5.29.3   Currency

XML Tag: Ccy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 254

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/DebtorAccount/Currency) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/CreditorAccount/Currency) is removed.**

5.29.4   Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 304

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/DebtorAccount/Name) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/CreditorAccount/Name) is removed.**

5.30 CashAccount25

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]	⚠️	58
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		58
	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[0..1]		59
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		59
	Owner	*<Ownr>*		[0..1]		59
	Servicer	*<Svcr>*		[0..1]		60

Used in element(s)

"Account" on page 18

5.30.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 11 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	*<IBAN>*	{Or	[1..1]		11
	Other	*<Othr>*	Or}	[1..1]		11

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Account/Identification**

  Comment:
  Either <IBAN> or <Othr> must be populated

5.30.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 60 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		60
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		60

5.30.3   Currency

XML Tag: Ccy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 254

5.30.4   Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 304

5.30.5   Owner

XML Tag: Ownr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

The **Ownr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 147 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		147
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		148
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		148
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]	🚫	149
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		149

5.30.6 Servicer

XML Tag: Svcr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

The **Svcr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 38 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		38
	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]		39

5.31   CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		60
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		60

Used in element(s)

5.31.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 290

5.31.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.32   CashAvailability1

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and start generating interest.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	*<Dt>*		[1..1]	⚠	61
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		62
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[1..1]		62

Used in element(s)

"Availability" on page 192, "Availability" on page 101, "Availability" on page 65, "Availability" on page 227

5.32.1   Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAvailabilityDate1Choice" on page 62 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfDays	*<NbOfDays>*	{Or	[1..1]		62
	ActualDate	*<ActlDt>*	Or}	[1..1]		63

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Availability/Date**

    – **CGI-MP_DateGuideline:**

    ```
    Recommendation is to use Actual Date. Note BAI only uses number of days as US
     market practice.
    ```

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Balance/Availability/Date**

    – **CGI-MP_DateGuideline:**

    ```
    Recommendation is to use Actual Date. Note BAI only uses number of days as US
     market practice.
    ```

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/Availability/Date**

    – **CGI-MP_DateGuideline:**

> General practice in US is to use number of days. Market practice dependant.
> Actual Date is preferred for bank to provide. Note BAI only uses number of
> days. Recommendation is to use Actual Date.

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntriesPerBankTransaction-Code/Availability/Date**

  – **CGI-MP_Date_Guideline:**

  > Recommendation is to use Actual Date.
  > Note: BAI only uses number of days as US market practice.

5.32.2   Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the available amount.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.32.3   CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the availability balance is a credit or a debit balance.

Usage: A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 282

5.33   CashAvailabilityDate1Choice

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfDays	*<NbOfDays>*	{Or	[1..1]		62
	ActualDate	*<ActlDt>*	Or}	[1..1]		63

Used in element(s)

"Date" on page 61

5.33.1   NumberOfDays

XML Tag: NbOfDays

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the number of float days attached to the balance.

Datatype: "Max15PlusSignedNumericText" on page 300

5.33.2   ActualDate

XML Tag: ActlDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the actual availability date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 297

5.34   CashBalance7

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance details.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		63
	CreditLine	*<CdtLine>*		[0..1]	⚠	64
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		64
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[1..1]		64
	Date	*<Dt>*		[1..1]		65
	Availability	*<Avlbty>*		[0..*]	🚫 ⚠	65

Rules

R15   ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule ✓

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00098

– *Error Text:* Invalid message content for forward available balance.

Used in element(s)

"Balance" on page 19

5.34.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BalanceType12" on page 31 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		31
	SubType	<SubTp>		[0..1]	⚠️	31

5.34.2   CreditLine

XML Tag: CdtLine

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the credit line.

The **CdtLine** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CreditLine2" on page 76 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		76
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		77

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Balance/CreditLine**

  Comment:
  CPA Comment: Leave optional to be bilaterally agreed with corporate.

5.34.3   Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the cash balance.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.34.4   CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance.

Usage: A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 282

5.34.5 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the date (and time) of the balance.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 84 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	*<Dt>*	{Or	[1..1]		84
	DateTime	*<DtTm>*	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	85

5.34.6 Availability

XML Tag: Avlbty

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

The **Avlbty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAvailability1" on page 61 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	*<Dt>*		[1..1]	⚠	61
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		62
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[1..1]		62

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Balance/Availability) is removed.**

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Balance/Availability**

  – **CGI-MP_AvailabilityRule:**

    Conditional depending on balance type e.g.: Forward Available

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Balance/Availability**

  Comment:

> CPA Leave Optional for discussion during meeting.
>
> July 26: Remove as it would add unneeded complexity

5.35   CashDeposit1

Definition: Deposit of an amount of money defined in cash notes and/or coins.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoteDenomination	*<NoteDnmtn>*		[1..1]		66
	NumberOfNotes	*<NbOfNotes>*		[1..1]		66
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		66

Used in element(s)

"CashDeposit" on page 110

5.35.1   NoteDenomination

XML Tag: NoteDnmtn

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the note or coin denomination, including the currency, such as a 50 euro note.

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 252

5.35.2   NumberOfNotes

XML Tag: NbOfNotes

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of notes of the same denomination in the deposit.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 300

5.35.3   Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the total amount of money in the cash deposit, that is the note denomination times the number of notes.

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 252

5.36   ChargeType3Choice

Definition: Specifies the charge type.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		67
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		67

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 69

5.36.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 290

5.36.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification3" on page 125 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		125
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		125

5.37 Charges4

Definition: Provides further details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount	*<TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>*		[0..1]	⚠	68
	Record	*<Rcrd>*		[0..*]		68

Used in element(s)

"Charges" on page 195, "Charges" on page 102

5.37.1   TotalChargesAndTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

Usage Guideline details

• **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/Charges/TotalChargesAndTaxAmount**

– **CGI-MP_TotalChargesAndTaxAmount_Rule:**

```
Total charges and Tax amount should be repeated in each instance where there are
   multiple Charge instances.
```

• **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges/TotalChargesAnd-TaxAmount**

Comment: (empty)

5.37.2   Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ChargesRecord2" on page 68 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		69
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[0..1]		69
	ChargeIncludedIndicator	*<ChrgInclInd>*		[0..1]		69
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		69
	Rate	*<Rate>*		[0..1]		70
	Bearer	* *		[0..1]		70
	Agent	*<Agt>*		[0..1]		70
	Tax	*<Tax>*		[0..1]		70

5.38   ChargesRecord2

Definition: Provides further individual record details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		69
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[0..1]		69
	ChargeIncludedIndicator	*<ChrgInclInd>*		[0..1]		69
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		69
	Rate	*<Rate>*		[0..1]		70
	Bearer	* *		[0..1]		70
	Agent	*<Agt>*		[0..1]		70
	Tax	*<Tax>*		[0..1]		70

Used in element(s)

"Record" on page 68

5.38.1   Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.38.2   CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 282

5.38.3   ChargeIncludedIndicator

XML Tag: ChrgInclInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

Datatype: "ChargeIncludedIndicator" on page 280

5.38.4   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ChargeType3Choice" on page 66 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		67
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		67

5.38.5 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 312

5.38.6 Bearer

XML Tag: Br

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 279

5.38.7 Agent

XML Tag: Agt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

The **Agt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 38 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		38
	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]		39

5.38.8 Tax

XML Tag: Tax

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

The **Tax** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxCharges2" on page 210 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		210
	Rate	*<Rate>*		[0..1]		210
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[0..1]		210

5.39   ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		71
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		71

Used in element(s)

"ClearingSystemIdentification" on page 72

5.39.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 291

5.39.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.40   ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]	🚫	72
	MemberIdentification	<MmbId>		[1..1]		72

Used in element(s)

"ClearingSystemMemberIdentification" on page 113

5.40.1 ClearingSystemIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

The **ClrSysId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 71 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		71
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		71

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedA-gents/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentifica-tion/ClearingSystemIdentification) is removed.**

5.40.2 MemberIdentification

XML Tag: MmbId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.41 ContactDetails2

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NamePrefix	*<NmPrfx>*		[0..1]	🚫	73
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		73
	PhoneNumber	*<PhneNb>*		[0..1]	🚫	73
	MobileNumber	*<MobNb>*		[0..1]	🚫	74
	FaxNumber	*<FaxNb>*		[0..1]	🚫	74
	EmailAddress	*<EmailAdr>*		[0..1]	🚫	75
	Other	*<Othr>*		[0..1]		75

Used in element(s)

"ContactDetails" on page 149

5.41.1   NamePrefix

XML Tag: NmPrfx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix1Code" on page 305

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/ContactDetails/NamePrefix) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/ContactDetails/NamePrefix) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/ContactDetails/NamePrefix) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/NamePrefix) is removed.**

5.41.2   Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 300

5.41.3   PhoneNumber

XML Tag: PhneNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 312

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/ContactDetails/PhoneNumber) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/ContactDetails/PhoneNumber) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/ContactDetails/PhoneNumber) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/PhoneNumber) is removed.**

5.41.4   MobileNumber

XML Tag: MobNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 312

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/ContactDetails/MobileNumber) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/ContactDetails/MobileNumber) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/ContactDetails/MobileNumber) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/MobileNumber) is removed.**

5.41.5   FaxNumber

XML Tag: FaxNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 312

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/ContactDetails/FaxNumber) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/ContactDetails/FaxNumber) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/ContactDetails/FaxNumber) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/FaxNumber) is removed.**

5.41.6   EmailAddress

XML Tag: EmailAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 301

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/GroupHeader/MessageRecipient/ContactDetails/EmailAddress) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor/ContactDetails/EmailAddress) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Creditor/ContactDetails/EmailAddress) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/ContactDetails/EmailAddress) is removed.**

5.41.7   Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contact details in an other form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.42   CorporateAction9

Definition: An event determined by a corporation's board of directors, that changes the existing corporate capital structure or financial condition.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	EventType	<EvtTp>		[1..1]		76
	EventIdentification	<EvtId>		[1..1]		76

Used in element(s)

5.42.1   EventType

XML Tag: EvtTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event, in a free-text format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.42.2   EventIdentification

XML Tag: EvtId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a corporate action assigned by an official central body/entity within a given market.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.43   CreditLine2

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details of the credit line.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Included	<Incl>		[1..1]		76
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		77

Used in element(s)

5.43.1   Included

XML Tag: Incl

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the credit line is included in the balance.

Usage: If not present, credit line is not included in the balance amount.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 319

5.43.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the credit line.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.44 CreditorReferenceInformation2

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		77
	Reference	*<Ref>*		[0..1]		77

Used in element(s)

"CreditorReferenceInformation" on page 203

5.44.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CreditorReferenceType2" on page 78 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	*<CdOrPrtry>*		[1..1]		79
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		79

5.44.2 Reference

XML Tag: Ref

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.45 CreditorReferenceType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of document referred by the creditor.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		78
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		78

Used in element(s)

"CodeOrProprietary" on page 79

5.45.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType3Code" on page 283

5.45.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.46 CreditorReferenceType2

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	*<CdOrPrtry>*		[1..1]		79
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		79

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 77

5.46.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype <u>"CreditorReferenceType1Choice" on page 78</u> for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		78
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		78

5.46.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: <u>"Max35Text" on page 302</u>

5.47 CurrencyAndAmountRange2

Definition: Range of amount values.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		79
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[0..1]		80
	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[1..1]		80

Used in element(s)

<u>"ValidityRange" on page 177</u>

5.47.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

The **Amt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ImpliedCurrencyAmountRangeChoice" on page 133 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromAmount	*<FrAmt>*	{Or	[1..1]		133
	ToAmount	*<ToAmt>*	Or	[1..1]		134
	FromToAmount	*<FrToAmt>*	Or	[1..1]		134
	EqualAmount	*<EQAmt>*	Or	[1..1]		134
	NotEqualAmount	*<NEQAmt>*	Or}	[1..1]		134

5.47.2   CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 282

5.47.3   Currency

XML Tag: Ccy

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 254

5.48   CurrencyExchange5

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details of the currency exchange.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SourceCurrency	*<SrcCcy>*		[1..1]	⚠	81
	TargetCurrency	*<TrgtCcy>*		[0..1]	⚠	81
	UnitCurrency	*<UnitCcy>*		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠	83
	ExchangeRate	*<XchgRate>*		[1..1]	⚠	83
	ContractIdentification	*<CtrctId>*		[0..1]		84
	QuotationDate	*<QtnDt>*		[0..1]		84

Used in element(s)

"CurrencyExchange" on page 27, "CurrencyExchange" on page 28

5.48.1   SourceCurrency

XML Tag: SrcCcy

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 254

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/AmountDetails/TransactionAmount/CurrencyExchange/SourceCurrency**

  - **CGI-MP_SourceCurrency_Rule:**

    Original amount currency of the currency exchange made

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/AmountDetails/InstructedAmount/CurrencyExchange/SourceCurrency**

  - **CGI-MP_SourceCurrency_Rule:**

    Original amount currency of the currency exchange made

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/TransactionAmount/CurrencyExchange/SourceCurrency**

  Comment:
  Original amount currency of the currency exchange made

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/InstructedAmount/CurrencyExchange/SourceCurrency**

  Comment:
  Original amount currency of the currency exchange made

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/ProprietaryAmount/CurrencyExchange/SourceCurrency**

  Comment:
  Original amount currency of the currency exchange made

5.48.2   TargetCurrency

XML Tag: TrgtCcy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 254

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/TransactionAmount/CurrencyExchange/TargetCurrency**

  - **CGI-MP_TargetCurrencyRule:**

> Reported if available.

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/InstructedAmount/CurrencyExchange/TargetCurrency**

  – **CGI-MP_TargetCurrencyRule:**

  > Reported if available.

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/ProprietaryAmount/CurrencyExchange/TargetCurrency**

  – **CGI-MP_TargetCurrencyRule:**

  > Reported if available.

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/AmountDetails/InstructedAmount/CurrencyExchange/TargetCurrency**

  – **CGI-MP_TargetCurrencyRule:**

  > Reported if available.

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/AmountDetails/TransactionAmount/CurrencyExchange/TargetCurrency**

  – **CGI-MP_TargetCurrencyRule:**

  > Reported if available.

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/ProprietaryAmount/CurrencyExchange/TargetCurrency**

  Comment:
  Resulting currency of the currency exchange made.

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/TransactionAmount/CurrencyExchange/TargetCurrency**

  Comment:
  Resulting currency of the currency exchange made.

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/InstructedAmount/CurrencyExchange/TargetCurrency**

  Comment:
  Resulting currency of the currency exchange made.

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/AmountDetails/InstructedAmount/CurrencyExchange/TargetCurrency**

  Comment:
  Resulting currency of the currency exchange made.

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/AmountDetails/TransactionAmount/CurrencyExchange/TargetCurrency**

  Comment:
  Resulting currency of the currency exchange made.

5.48.3 UnitCurrency

XML Tag: UnitCcy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 254

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/ProprietaryAmount/CurrencyExchange/UnitCurrency) is removed.**

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/TransactionAmount/CurrencyExchange/UnitCurrency**

    – **CGI-MP_UnitCurrency_Rule:**

    ```
    Define in which direction the exchange rate is calculated. Reported if avail
    able. Decided by the reporting bank or community practice.
    ```

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/InstructedAmount/CurrencyExchange/UnitCurrency**

    – **CGI-MP_UnitCurrency_Rule:**

    ```
    Define in which direction the exchange rate is calculated. Reported if avail
    able. Decided by the reporting bank or community practice.
    ```

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/AmountDetails/InstructedAmount/CurrencyExchange/UnitCurrency**

    – **CGI-MP_UnitCurrency_Rule:**

    ```
    Define in which direction the exchange rate is calculated. Reported if avail
    able. Decided by the reporting bank or community practice.
    ```

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/AmountDetails/TransactionAmount/CurrencyExchange/UnitCurrency**

    – **CGI-MP_UnitCurrency_Rule:**

    ```
    Define in which direction the exchange rate is calculated. Reported if avail
    able. Decided by the reporting bank or community practice.
    ```

5.48.4 ExchangeRate

XML Tag: XchgRate

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 272

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/Transaction-Amount/CurrencyExchange/ExchangeRate**

  Comment:
  ```
  Given in direction of UnitCurrency and Quotation Currency like "EUR/USD exchange
   rate is 1.3 (USD per EUR), the price currency is USD and the unit currency is EUR
  ```

5.48.5   ContractIdentification

XML Tag: CtrctId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.48.6   QuotationDate

XML Tag: QtnDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 297

5.49   DateAndDateTimeChoice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	*<Dt>*	{Or	[1..1]		84
	DateTime	*<DtTm>*	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	85

Used in element(s)

"BookingDate" on page 191, "Date" on page 172, "Date" on page 65, "ValueDate" on page 191

5.49.1   Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 297

5.49.2   DateTime

XML Tag: DtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 297

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/BookingDate/DateTime**

  - **CGI-MP_DateTimeGuideline:**

    ```
    Recommendation that this be expressed using UTC designator [Z], rather than lo
    cal, with or without offset.
    ```

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Balance/Date/DateTime**

  - **CGI-MP_DateTimeGuideline:**

    ```
    Recommendation that this be expressed using UTC designator [Z], rather than lo
    cal, with or without offset.
    ```

5.50   DateAndPlaceOfBirth

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BirthDate	*<BirthDt>*		[1..1]		85
	ProvinceOfBirth	*<PrvcOfBirth>*		[0..1]		86
	CityOfBirth	*<CityOfBirth>*		[1..1]		86
	CountryOfBirth	*<CtryOfBirth>*		[1..1]		86

Used in element(s)

"DateAndPlaceOfBirth" on page 156

5.50.1   BirthDate

XML Tag: BirthDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 297

5.50.2   ProvinceOfBirth

XML Tag: PrvcOfBirth

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.50.3   CityOfBirth

XML Tag: CityOfBirth

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.50.4   CountryOfBirth

XML Tag: CtryOfBirth

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 281

5.51   DateOrDateTimePeriodChoice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format for a period.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	*<Dt>*	{Or	[1..1]		86
	DateTime	*<DtTm>*	Or}	[1..1]		87

Used in element(s)

"TransactionDateRange" on page 42

5.51.1   Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed with dates.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DatePeriodDetails" on page 87 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDate	*<FrDt>*		[1..1]		87
	ToDate	*<ToDt>*		[1..1]		88

5.51.2 DateTime

XML Tag: DtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed a dates and times.

The **DtTm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateTimePeriodDetails" on page 88 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	*<FrDtTm>*		[1..1]		88
	ToDateTime	*<ToDtTm>*		[1..1]		88

5.52 DatePeriodDetails

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDate	*<FrDt>*		[1..1]		87
	ToDate	*<ToDt>*		[1..1]		88

Used in element(s)

"Date" on page 86, "FromToDate" on page 220

5.52.1 FromDate

XML Tag: FrDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 297

5.52.2   ToDate

XML Tag: ToDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 297

5.53   DateTimePeriodDetails

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	*<FrDtTm>*		[1..1]		88
	ToDateTime	*<ToDtTm>*		[1..1]		88

Used in element(s)

"DateTime" on page 87, "FromToDate" on page 17, "FromToDate" on page 14, "FromToDate" on page 136

5.53.1   FromDateTime

XML Tag: FrDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 297

5.53.2   ToDateTime

XML Tag: ToDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 297

5.54   DiscountAmountAndType1

Definition: Specifies the amount with a specific type.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		89
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		89

Used in element(s)

5.54.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DiscountAmountType1Choice" on page 89 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		89
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		90

5.54.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.55 DiscountAmountType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the amount type.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		89
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		90

Used in element(s)

5.55.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 291

5.55.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.56   DisplayCapabilities1

Definition: The capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DisplayType	*<DispTp>*		[1..1]		90
	NumberOfLines	*<NbOfLines>*		[1..1]		90
	LineWidth	*<LineWidth>*		[1..1]		90

Used in element(s)

"DisplayCapabilities" on page 162

5.56.1   DisplayType

XML Tag: DispTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).

Datatype: "UserInterface2Code" on page 324

5.56.2   NumberOfLines

XML Tag: NbOfLines

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of lines of the display component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 303

5.56.3   LineWidth

XML Tag: LineWidth

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the display component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 303

5.57   DocumentAdjustment1

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		91
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[0..1]	Ⓜ	91
	Reason	*<Rsn>*		[0..1]		91
	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..1]		92

Used in element(s)

"AdjustmentAmountAndReason" on page 182, "AdjustmentAmountAndReason" on page 184

5.57.1   Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.57.2   CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be substracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 282

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/ReferredDocumentAmount/AdjustmentAmountAndReason/CreditDebitIndicator**

  This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.57.3   Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 303

5.57.4 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 300

5.58 DocumentLineIdentification1

Definition: Identifies the documents referred to in the remittance information.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		92
	Number	*<Nb>*		[0..1]		92
	RelatedDate	*<RltdDt>*		[0..1]		93

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 93

5.58.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentLineType1" on page 94 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	*<CdOrPrtry>*		[1..1]		94
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		95

5.58.2 Number

XML Tag: Nb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.58.3 RelatedDate

XML Tag: RltdDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 297

5.59 DocumentLineInformation1

Definition: Provides document line information.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..*]		93
	Description	*<Desc>*		[0..1]		93
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[0..1]		94

Used in element(s)

"LineDetails" on page 179

5.59.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentLineIdentification1" on page 92 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		92
	Number	*<Nb>*		[0..1]		92
	RelatedDate	*<RltdDt>*		[0..1]		93

5.59.2 Description

XML Tag: Desc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 301

5.59.3 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

The **Amt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RemittanceAmount3" on page 183 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	*<DuePyblAmt>*		[0..1]		183
	DiscountAppliedAmount	*<DscntApldAmt>*		[0..*]		184
	CreditNoteAmount	*<CdtNoteAmt>*		[0..1]		184
	TaxAmount	*<TaxAmt>*		[0..*]		184
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	*<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*		[0..*]		184
	RemittedAmount	*<RmtdAmt>*		[0..1]		185

5.60 DocumentLineType1

Definition: Specifies the type of the document line identification.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	*<CdOrPrtry>*		[1..1]		94
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		95

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 92

5.60.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentLineType1Choice" on page 95 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		95
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		95

5.60.2   Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.61   DocumentLineType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of the document line identification.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		95
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		95

Used in element(s)

"CodeOrProprietary" on page 94

5.61.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 291

5.61.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.62   EntryDetails7__1

Definition: Identifies the underlying transaction(s) and/or batched entries.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Batch	*<Btch>*		[0..1]		96
	TransactionDetails	*<TxDtls>*		[0..*]	⚠	96

Used in element(s)

"EntryDetails" on page 196

5.62.1   Batch

XML Tag: Btch

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on batched transactions.

The **Btch** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BatchInformation2" on page 36 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	*<MsgId>*		[0..1]		37
	PaymentInformationIdentification	*<PmtInfId>*		[0..1]		37
	NumberOfTransactions	*<NbOfTxs>*		[0..1]		37
	TotalAmount	*<TtlAmt>*		[0..1]		37
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[0..1]	⚠	38

5.62.2   TransactionDetails

XML Tag: TxDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying transaction(s).

The **TxDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "EntryTransaction8__1" on page 98 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔸 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ️ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	References	*<Refs>*		[0..1]	Ⓜ️	99
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		100
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[1..1]		100
	AmountDetails	*<AmtDtls>*		[0..1]	Ⓜ️ ⚠️	101
	Availability	*<Avlbty>*		[0..*]	🚫	101
	BankTransactionCode	*<BkTxCd>*		[0..1]	⚠️	102
	Charges	*<Chrgs>*		[0..1]	⚠️	102
	Interest	*<Intrst>*		[0..1]		103
	RelatedParties	*<RltdPties>*		[0..1]		103
	RelatedAgents	*<RltdAgts>*		[0..1]		104
	Purpose	*<Purp>*		[0..1]	🚫	105
	RelatedRemittanceInformation	*<RltdRmtInf>*		[0..10]	R[0..1]	105
	RemittanceInformation	*<RmtInf>*		[0..1]		106
	RelatedDates	*<RltdDts>*		[0..1]		106
	RelatedPrice	*<RltdPric>*		[0..1]		107
	RelatedQuantities	*<RltdQties>*		[0..*]		107
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification	*<FinInstrmId>*		[0..1]		107
	Tax	*<Tax>*		[0..1]	🚫	108
	ReturnInformation	*<RtrInf>*		[0..1]	⚠️	108
	CorporateAction	*<CorpActn>*		[0..1]		109
	SafekeepingAccount	*<SfkpgAcct>*		[0..1]	🚫	109
	CashDeposit	*<CshDpst>*		[0..*]		110
	CardTransaction	*<CardTx>*		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠️	110
	AdditionalTransactionInformation	*<AddtlTxInf>*		[0..1]	🚫	111
	SupplementaryData	*<SplmtryData>*		[0..*]	🚫	111

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails**

  – **CPA_TransactionDetailRule:**

FIs to bilaterally agree on whether to issue transaction details when Batch details are provided.

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails**

  Comment: (empty)

5.63 EntryTransaction8__1

Definition: Identifies the underlying transaction.

⊘ Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	References	*<Refs>*		[0..1]	Ⓜ	99
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		100
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[1..1]		100
	AmountDetails	*<AmtDtls>*		[0..1]	Ⓜ ⚠	101
	Availability	*<Avlbty>*		[0..*]	⊘	101
	BankTransactionCode	*<BkTxCd>*		[0..1]	⚠	102
	Charges	*<Chrgs>*		[0..1]	⚠	102
	Interest	*<Intrst>*		[0..1]		103
	RelatedParties	*<RltdPties>*		[0..1]		103
	RelatedAgents	*<RltdAgts>*		[0..1]		104
	Purpose	*<Purp>*		[0..1]	⊘	105
	RelatedRemittanceInformation	*<RltdRmtInf>*		[0..10]	R[0..1]	105
	RemittanceInformation	*<RmtInf>*		[0..1]		106
	RelatedDates	*<RltdDts>*		[0..1]		106
	RelatedPrice	*<RltdPric>*		[0..1]		107
	RelatedQuantities	*<RltdQties>*		[0..*]		107
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification	*<FinInstrmId>*		[0..1]		107
	Tax	*<Tax>*		[0..1]	⊘	108
	ReturnInformation	*<RtrInf>*		[0..1]	⚠	108
	CorporateAction	*<CorpActn>*		[0..1]		109
	SafekeepingAccount	*<SfkpgAcct>*		[0..1]	⊘	109
	CashDeposit	*<CshDpst>*		[0..*]		110
	CardTransaction	*<CardTx>*		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	110
	AdditionalTransactionInformation	*<AddtlTxInf>*		[0..1]	⊘	111
	SupplementaryData	*<SplmtryData>*		[0..*]	⊘	111

Used in element(s)

5.63.1   References

XML Tag: Refs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of the underlying transaction.

The **Refs** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TransactionReferences3" on page 245 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	*<MsgId>*		[0..1]		246
	AccountServicerReference	*<AcctSvcrRef>*		[0..1]	🚫	246
	PaymentInformationIdentification	*<PmtInfId>*		[0..1]		247
	InstructionIdentification	*<InstrId>*		[0..1]		247
	EndToEndIdentification	*<EndToEndId>*		[0..1]	⚠	247
	TransactionIdentification	*<TxId>*		[0..1]		248
	MandateIdentification	*<MndtId>*		[0..1]	🚫	248
	ChequeNumber	*<ChqNb>*		[0..1]		248
	ClearingSystemReference	*<ClrSysRef>*		[0..1]	🚫	248
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification	*<AcctOwnrTxId>*		[0..1]		249
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification	*<AcctSvcrTxId>*		[0..1]		249
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification	*<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*		[0..1]	🚫	249
	ProcessingIdentification	*<PrcgId>*		[0..1]	🚫	249
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*		[0..*]	⚠	250

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References**

  This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.63.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash transaction.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.63.3 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is a credit or a debit transaction.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 282

5.63.4   AmountDetails

XML Tag: AmtDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) should be used in case booking is for a single transaction and the original amount is different from the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual original amounts are provided in case of a batch or aggregate booking.

The **AmtDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndCurrencyExchange3" on page 22 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructedAmount	*<InstdAmt>*		[0..1]	⚠	23
	TransactionAmount	*<TxAmt>*		[0..1]	**M** ⚠	24
	CounterValueAmount	*<CntrValAmt>*		[0..1]	⚠	24
	AnnouncedPostingAmount	*<AnncdPstngAmt>*		[0..1]	🚫	25
	ProprietaryAmount	*<PrtryAmt>*		[0..*]	🚫 ⚠	26

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails**

  This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails**

  – **CGI-MP_AmountDetails_Rule:**

    All Amount Details are in all cases given on the Transaction Details level on
     single and batch bookings. For consistency purposes Entry/Amount information is
     repeated at TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/TransactionAmount.

5.63.5   Availability

XML Tag: Avlbty

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

The **Avlbty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAvailability1" on page 61 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ️ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	*<Dt>*		[1..1]	⚠️	61
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		62
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[1..1]		62

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Availability) is removed.**

5.63.6 BankTransactionCode

XML Tag: BkTxCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

The **BkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 33 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ️ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Domain	*<Domn>*		[0..1]	⚠️	34
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*		[0..1]	⚠️	34

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/BankTransactionCode**

  – **CGI-MP_BankTransactionCodeRule:**

  ```
  Further qualification of the entry level bank transaction code.  Bank Transac
  tion Code must be provided at  entry level and maybe provided at transaction de
  tail level.  Note: Domain and/or proprietary may be provided. At least one must
   be provided.
  ```

5.63.7 Charges

XML Tag: Chrgs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used in case the booking is for a single transaction, and charges are included in the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual charge amounts are applied to individual transactions in case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

The **Chrgs** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Charges4" on page 67 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⅿ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount	*<TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>*		[0..1]	⚠	68
	Record	*<Rcrd>*		[0..*]		68

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges**

  – **CGI-MP_Charges_Rule:**

  ```
  Charges against the amount reported at Entry level (single , batch or aggre
  gate amount booking). When batch booked Entry has underlying transactions with
   charges, the charges will be shown against each entry detail amount.
  ```

5.63.8   Interest

XML Tag: Intrst

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used if the booking is for a single transaction, and interest amount is included in the entry amount. It can also be used if individual interest amounts are applied to individual transactions in the case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

The **Intrst** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TransactionInterest3" on page 237 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⅿ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount	*<TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>*		[0..1]		237
	Record	*<Rcrd>*		[0..*]		237

5.63.9   RelatedParties

XML Tag: RltdPties

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the parties related to the underlying transaction.

The **RltdPties** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TransactionParties3__1" on page 238 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InitiatingParty	*<InitgPty>*		[0..1]		238
	Debtor	*<Dbtr>*		[0..1]	⚠	239
	DebtorAccount	*<DbtrAcct>*		[0..1]		239
	UltimateDebtor	*<UltmtDbtr>*		[0..1]		240
	Creditor	*<Cdtr>*		[0..1]		240
	CreditorAccount	*<CdtrAcct>*		[0..1]		241
	UltimateCreditor	*<UltmtCdtr>*		[0..1]		241
	TradingParty	*<TradgPty>*		[0..1]		242
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*		[0..*]	🚫	242

5.63.10   RelatedAgents

XML Tag: RltdAgts

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the agents related to the underlying transaction.

The **RltdAgts** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TransactionAgents3" on page 229 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DebtorAgent	*<DbtrAgt>*		[0..1]		229
	CreditorAgent	*<CdtrAgt>*		[0..1]		229
	IntermediaryAgent1	*<IntrmyAgt1>*		[0..1]	🚫	230
	IntermediaryAgent2	*<IntrmyAgt2>*		[0..1]	🚫	230
	IntermediaryAgent3	*<IntrmyAgt3>*		[0..1]	🚫	231
	ReceivingAgent	*<RcvgAgt>*		[0..1]	🚫	231
	DeliveringAgent	*<DlvrgAgt>*		[0..1]	🚫	232
	IssuingAgent	*<IssgAgt>*		[0..1]	🚫	232
	SettlementPlace	*<SttlmPlc>*		[0..1]	🚫	233
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*		[0..*]	🚫	233

5.63.11 Purpose

XML Tag: Purp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

The **Purp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Purpose2Choice" on page 176 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		176
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		176

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Purpose) is removed.**

5.63.12 RelatedRemittanceInformation

XML Tag: RltdRmtInf

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

The **RltdRmtInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RemittanceLocation4" on page 186 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	RemittanceIdentification	*<RmtId>*		[0..1]		187
	RemittanceLocationDetails	*<RmtLctnDtls>*		[0..*]		187

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedRemittanceInformation**

  This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.63.13 RemittanceInformation

XML Tag: RmtInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

The **RmtInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RemittanceInformation11" on page 185 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unstructured	*<Ustrd>*		[0..*]	R[0..1]	185
	Structured	*<Strd>*		[0..*]	R[0..100000]	186

5.63.14 RelatedDates

XML Tag: RltdDts

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the dates related to the underlying transactions.

The **RltdDts** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TransactionDates2" on page 234 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime	*<AccptncDtTm>*		[0..1]	🚫	234
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate	*<TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>*		[0..1]		235
	TradeDate	*<TradDt>*		[0..1]		235
	InterbankSettlementDate	*<IntrBkSttlmDt>*		[0..1]		235
	StartDate	*<StartDt>*		[0..1]		235
	EndDate	*<EndDt>*		[0..1]		235
	TransactionDateTime	*<TxDtTm>*		[0..1]		235
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*		[0..*]	🚫	236

5.63.15   RelatedPrice

XML Tag: RltdPric

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the price information related to the underlying transaction.

The **RltdPric** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TransactionPrice3Choice" on page 243 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DealPrice	*<DealPric>*	{Or	[1..1]		243
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..*]		244

5.63.16   RelatedQuantities

XML Tag: RltdQties

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the related quantities, such as securities, in the underlying transaction.

The **RltdQties** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TransactionQuantities2Choice" on page 244 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	*<Qty>*	{Or	[1..1]		244
	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount	*<OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>*	Or	[1..1]		245
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		245

5.63.17   FinancialInstrumentIdentification

XML Tag: FinInstrmId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

The **FinInstrmId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SecurityIdentification19" on page 199 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ISIN	*<ISIN>*		[0..1]		201
	OtherIdentification	*<OthrId>*		[0..*]		201
	Description	*<Desc>*		[0..1]		201

5.63.18 Tax

XML Tag: Tax

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

The **Tax** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxInformation3" on page 211 for details)

🚫 Removed -   ◇ Ignored -   ⚠ Details below -   Ⓜ Mandatory -   R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		211
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		211
	AdministrationZone	<AdmstnZn>		[0..1]		212
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		212
	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		212
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		212
	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		212
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		213
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		213
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		213

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Tax) is removed.**

5.63.19 ReturnInformation

XML Tag: RtrInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the return information.

The **RtrInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PaymentReturnReason2" on page 154 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode	<OrgnlBkTxCd>		[0..1]		154
	Originator	<Orgtr>		[0..1]		154
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]	Ⓜ	155
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..*]	⚠	155

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation**

  – **CGI-MP_ReturnInformation_Rule:**

    ```
    Report when available for return items
    ```

5.63.20   CorporateAction

XML Tag: CorpActn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying corporate action.

The **CorpActn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CorporateAction9" on page 75 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	EventType	<EvtTp>		[1..1]		76
	EventIdentification	<EvtId>		[1..1]		76

5.63.21   SafekeepingAccount

XML Tag: SfkpgAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Safekeeping or investment account. A safekeeping account is an account on which a securities entry is made. An investment account is an account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

The **SfkpgAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 198 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ️ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		199
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		199
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		199

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/SafekeepingAccount) is removed.**

5.63.22   CashDeposit

XML Tag: CshDpst

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the details of a cash deposit for an amount of money in cash notes and/or coins.

The **CshDpst** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashDeposit1" on page 66 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ️ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoteDenomination	*<NoteDnmtn>*		[1..1]		66
	NumberOfNotes	*<NbOfNotes>*		[1..1]		66
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		66

5.63.23   CardTransaction

XML Tag: CardTx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the data related to the card (number, scheme), terminal (number, identification) and transactional data used to uniquely identify a card transaction.

The **CardTx** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CardTransaction2" on page 50 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Card	*<Card>*		[0..1]		50
	POI	*<POI>*		[0..1]		50
	Transaction	*<Tx>*		[0..1]		51
	PrePaidAccount	*<PrePdAcct>*		[0..1]		51

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/CardTransaction) is removed.**

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/CardTransaction**

  Comment:
  Leave to be bilaterally agreed between FI and Client.

5.63.24 AdditionalTransactionInformation

XML Tag: AddtlTxInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the transaction.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 303

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AdditionalTransactionInformation) is removed.**

5.63.25 SupplementaryData

XML Tag: SplmtryData

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

The **SplmtryData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SupplementaryData1" on page 206 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	*<PlcAndNm>*		[0..1]		206
	Envelope	*<Envlp>*		[1..1]		206

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Supplementary-Data) is removed.**

5.64   FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the organisation identification scheme.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		112
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		112

Used in element(s)

"SchemeName" on page 123

5.64.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 292

5.64.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.65   FinancialInstitutionIdentification8

Definition: Set of elements used to identify a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		113
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbId>		[0..1]		113
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		113
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		114
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		114

Used in element(s)

"FinancialInstitutionIdentification" on page 38

5.65.1   BICFI

XML Tag: BICFI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: "BICFIIdentifier" on page 261

5.65.2   ClearingSystemMemberIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysMmbId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

The **ClrSysMmbId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 71 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]	🚫	72
	MemberIdentification	<MmbId>		[1..1]		72

5.65.3   Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 300

5.65.4   PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress6" on page 164 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	*<AdrTp>*		[0..1]		165
	Department	*<Dept>*		[0..1]		165
	SubDepartment	*<SubDept>*		[0..1]		165
	StreetName	*<StrtNm>*		[0..1]		165
	BuildingNumber	*<BldgNb>*		[0..1]		166
	PostCode	*<PstCd>*		[0..1]		166
	TownName	*<TwnNm>*		[0..1]		166
	CountrySubDivision	*<CtrySubDvsn>*		[0..1]		166
	Country	*<Ctry>*		[0..1]		166
	AddressLine	*<AdrLine>*		[0..7]		166

5.65.5   Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 123 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		123
	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		123
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		124

5.66   FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	*<Unit>*	{Or	[1..1]		115
	FaceAmount	*<FaceAmt>*	Or	[1..1]		115
	AmortisedValue	*<AmtsdVal>*	Or}	[1..1]		115

Used in element(s)

5.66.1 Unit

XML Tag: Unit

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 282

5.66.2 FaceAmount

XML Tag: FaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 298

5.66.3 AmortisedValue

XML Tag: AmtsdVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, eg, a periodic reduction of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 298

5.67 FromToAmountRange

Definition: Range of amount values.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromAmount	*<FrAmt>*		[1..1]		116
	ToAmount	*<ToAmt>*		[1..1]		116

Used in element(s)

5.67.1 FromAmount

XML Tag: FrAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

The **FrAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 29 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	*<BdryAmt>*		[1..1]		30
	Included	*<Incl>*		[1..1]		30

5.67.2 ToAmount

XML Tag: ToAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

The **ToAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 29 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	*<BdryAmt>*		[1..1]		30
	Included	*<Incl>*		[1..1]		30

5.68 Garnishment1

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		117
	Garnishee	<Grnshee>		[0..1]		117
	GarnishmentAdministrator	<GrnshmtAdmstr>		[0..1]		118
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		118
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		118
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		119
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator	<FmlyMdclInsrncInd>		[0..1]		119
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator	<MplyeeTermntnInd>		[0..1]		119

Used in element(s)

"GarnishmentRemittance" on page 205

5.68.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GarnishmentType1" on page 119 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		119
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		120

5.68.2   Garnishee

XML Tag: Grnshee

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

The **Grnshee** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 147 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		147
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		148
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		148
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		149
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		149

5.68.3   GarnishmentAdministrator

XML Tag: GrnshmtAdmstr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

The **GrnshmtAdmstr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 147 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		147
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		148
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		148
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		149
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		149

5.68.4   ReferenceNumber

XML Tag: RefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 300

5.68.5   Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 297

5.68.6 RemittedAmount

XML Tag: RmtdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.68.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator

XML Tag: FmlyMdclInsrncInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 319

5.68.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator

XML Tag: MplyeeTermntnInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 319

5.69 GarnishmentType1

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	*<CdOrPrtry>*		[1..1]		119
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		120

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 117

5.69.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype <u>"GarnishmentType1Choice" on page 120</u> for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		120
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		120

5.69.2   Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: <u>"Max35Text" on page 302</u>

5.70   GarnishmentType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		120
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		120

Used in element(s)

<u>"CodeOrProprietary" on page 119</u>

5.70.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS   Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP   Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP   Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency

Datatype: <u>"ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 292</u>

5.70.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.71 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		121
	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		121
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		121

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 11

5.71.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 301

5.71.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AccountSchemeName1Choice" on page 22 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		22
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		22

5.71.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.72   GenericAccountIdentification1__1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		122
	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]	🚫	122
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]	🚫	123

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 12

5.72.1   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max12Text" on page 299

5.72.2   SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AccountSchemeName1Choice" on page 22 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		22
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		22

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/DebtorAccount/Identification/Other/SchemeName) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/CreditorAccount/Identification/Other/SchemeName) is removed.**

5.72.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/CreditorAccount/Identification/Other/Issuer) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/DebtorAccount/Identification/Other/Issuer) is removed.**

5.73 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		123
	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		123
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		124

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 114

5.73.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.73.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype
"FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice" on page 112 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		112
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		112

5.73.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.74 GenericIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification, eg, party identification or account identification.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		124
	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		124
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		125

Used in element(s)

"CardBrand" on page 150

5.74.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.74.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.74.3   Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.75   GenericIdentification3

Definition: Information related to an identification, eg, party identification or account identification.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		125
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		125

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 67

5.75.1   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, eg, account identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.75.2   Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.76   GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		126
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[1..1]		126
	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		126

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 199

5.76.1   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 288

5.76.2   Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.76.3   SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.77   GenericIdentification32

Definition: Identification of an entity.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		127
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		127
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		127
	ShortName	*<ShrtNm>*		[0..1]		127

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 160

5.77.1   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.77.2   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of identified entity.

Datatype: "PartyType3Code" on page 308

5.77.3   Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity assigning the identification (for example merchant, acceptor, acquirer, or tax authority).

Datatype: "PartyType4Code" on page 309

5.77.4   ShortName

XML Tag: ShrtNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.78   GenericOrganisationIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of an organisation.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		128
	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		128
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		128

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 142

5.78.1   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.78.2   SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype
"OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice" on page 142 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		142
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		143

5.78.3   Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.79   GenericPersonIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a person.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		129
	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		129
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		129

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 156

5.79.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.79.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice" on page 157 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		157
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		157

5.79.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.80 GroupHeader58

Definition: Provides further details on the message.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	*<MsgId>*		[1..1]		130
	CreationDateTime	*<CreDtTm>*		[1..1]	⚠️	130
	MessageRecipient	*<MsgRcpt>*		[0..1]		130
	MessagePagination	*<MsgPgntn>*		[0..1]		131
	OriginalBusinessQuery	*<OrgnlBizQry>*		[0..1]	⚠️	131
	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..1]	⚠️	132

Used in element(s)

"GroupHeader" on page 8

5.80.1 MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, and sent to the account owner or the party authorised to receive the message, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The account servicing institution has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per account owner for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.80.2 CreationDateTime

XML Tag: CreDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 297

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/GroupHeader/CreationDateTime**

  – **CPA_B2C_CreationDateTime_Guideline:**

  ```
  This element shall be populated by the Originator with the date and local time
   that the message was created.
  ```

5.80.3 MessageRecipient

XML Tag: MsgRcpt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party authorised by the account owner to receive information about movements on the account.

Usage: MessageRecipient should only be identified when different from the account owner.

The **MsgRcpt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 147 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		147
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		148
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		148
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		149
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		149

5.80.4 MessagePagination

XML Tag: MsgPgntn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the message.

Usage: The pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

The **MsgPgntn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Pagination" on page 145 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PageNumber	*<PgNb>*		[1..1]		146
	LastPageIndicator	*<LastPgInd>*		[1..1]		146

5.80.5 OriginalBusinessQuery

XML Tag: OrgnlBizQry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

The **OrgnlBizQry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 143 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	*<MsgId>*		[1..1]		144
	MessageNameIdentification	*<MsgNmId>*		[0..1]		144
	CreationDateTime	*<CreDtTm>*		[0..1]		144

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/GroupHeader/OriginalBusinessQuery**

    – **CPA_B2C_OriginalBusinessQuery:**

    ```
    This element will be used if this message is being issued as a response to a re
    quest for statement message (e.g., camt.060 or other proprietary request message
     or other means) issued by the Corporate outside of the normal schedule of the
     delivery of the camt.053.
    ```

5.80.6   AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the message.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 303

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/GroupHeader/AdditionalInformation**

    – **CGI-MP_AdditionalInformation_Rule:**

    ```
    Camt052 is used for intra day statement reporting or for Ad hoc Account re
    port. This may be used to indicate report type.  Where this is used, all state
    ments/reports within this message are of the same type.  Codes are (not exhaus
    tive list):
    /INTR/  for Intraday  Statement.
    /BALN/ for Balance Report.
    /ADHC/ for Ad Hoc statement.
    /VADT/ for Value Date Statement Report.
    Note: more codes may be added by the CGI-MP community.
    ```

5.81   IdentificationSource3Choice

Definition: Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		132
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		133

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 145

5.81.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 292

5.81.2　　　Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.82　ImpliedCurrencyAmountRangeChoice

Definition: Choice between ranges of values in which an amount is considered valid or a specified amount value which has to be matched or unmatched to be valid.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromAmount	*<FrAmt>*	{Or	[1..1]		133
	ToAmount	*<ToAmt>*	Or	[1..1]		134
	FromToAmount	*<FrToAmt>*	Or	[1..1]		134
	EqualAmount	*<EQAmt>*	Or	[1..1]		134
	NotEqualAmount	*<NEQAmt>*	Or}	[1..1]		134

Used in element(s)

"Amount" on page 79

5.82.1　　　FromAmount

XML Tag: FrAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

The **FrAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 29 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	*<BdryAmt>*		[1..1]		30
	Included	*<Incl>*		[1..1]		30

5.82.2   ToAmount

XML Tag: ToAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

The **ToAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 29 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	*<BdryAmt>*		[1..1]		30
	Included	*<Incl>*		[1..1]		30

5.82.3   FromToAmount

XML Tag: FrToAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

The **FrToAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FromToAmountRange" on page 115 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromAmount	*<FrAmt>*		[1..1]		116
	ToAmount	*<ToAmt>*		[1..1]		116

5.82.4   EqualAmount

XML Tag: EQAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 298

5.82.5   NotEqualAmount

XML Tag: NEQAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 298

5.83   InterestRecord1

Definition: Provides transaction specific interest information that applies to the underlying transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		135
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[1..1]		135
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		135
	Rate	*<Rate>*		[0..1]		136
	FromToDate	*<FrToDt>*		[0..1]		136
	Reason	*<Rsn>*		[0..1]		136
	Tax	*<Tax>*		[0..1]		137

Used in element(s)

"Record" on page 237

5.83.1   Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of interest included in the entry amount.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.83.2   CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the interest amount included in the entry is credit or debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 282

5.83.3   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "InterestType1Choice" on page 137 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		137
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		137

5.83.4 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

The **Rate** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Rate3" on page 176 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		177
	ValidityRange	*<VldtyRg>*		[0..1]		177

5.83.5 FromToDate

XML Tag: FrToDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateTimePeriodDetails" on page 88 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	*<FrDtTm>*		[1..1]		88
	ToDateTime	*<ToDtTm>*		[1..1]		88

5.83.6 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.83.7 Tax

XML Tag: Tax

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

The **Tax** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxCharges2" on page 210 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		210
	Rate	*<Rate>*		[0..1]		210
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[0..1]		210

5.84 InterestType1Choice

Definition: Interest type is expressed as a code or a text.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		137
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		137

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 13, "Type" on page 135

5.84.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Datatype: "InterestType1Code" on page 298

5.84.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.85 MessageIdentification2

Definition: Set of elements providing the identification of a message.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageNameIdentification	<MsgNmId>		[0..1]		138
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[0..1]		138

Used in element(s)

5.85.1 MessageNameIdentification

XML Tag: MsgNmId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the message name identifier of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.85.2 MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.86 NameAndAddress10

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a party.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[1..1]		138
	Address	<Adr>		[1..1]		139

Used in element(s)

5.86.1 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that identity.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 300

5.86.2   Address

XML Tag: Adr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

The **Adr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress6" on page 164 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	*<AdrTp>*		[0..1]		165
	Department	*<Dept>*		[0..1]		165
	SubDepartment	*<SubDept>*		[0..1]		165
	StreetName	*<StrtNm>*		[0..1]		165
	BuildingNumber	*<BldgNb>*		[0..1]		166
	PostCode	*<PstCd>*		[0..1]		166
	TownName	*<TwnNm>*		[0..1]		166
	CountrySubDivision	*<CtrySubDvsn>*		[0..1]		166
	Country	*<Ctry>*		[0..1]		166
	AddressLine	*<AdrLine>*		[0..7]		166

5.87   NumberAndSumOfTransactions1

Definition: Set of elements providing the total sum of entries.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	*<NbOfNtries>*		[0..1]	⚠	139
	Sum	*<Sum>*		[0..1]	⚠	140

Used in element(s)

"TotalCreditEntries" on page 224, "TotalDebitEntries" on page 225

5.87.1   NumberOfEntries

XML Tag: NbOfNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 300

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalCreditEntries/NumberOfEntries**

  – **CGI-MP_NumberOf Entries_Rule:**

    ```
    Either Number of Entries or Sum or both of them should be reported
    ```

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalDebitEntries/NumberOfEntries**

  – **CGI-MP_NumberOfEntries_Rule:**

    ```
    Either Number of Entries or Sum or both of them should be reported
    ```

5.87.2   Sum

XML Tag: Sum

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 282

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalCreditEntries/Sum**

  – **CGI-MP_Sum_Rule:**

    ```
    Either Number of Entries or Sum or both of them should be reported
    ```

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalDebitEntries/Sum**

  – **CGI-MP_Sum_Rule:**

    ```
    Either Number of Entries or Sum or both of them should be reported
    ```

5.88   NumberAndSumOfTransactions4

Definition: Set of elements providing the total sum of entries.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	*<NbOfNtries>*		[0..1]		141
	Sum	*<Sum>*		[0..1]		141
	TotalNetEntry	*<TtlNetNtry>*		[0..1]		141

Used in element(s)

"TotalEntries" on page 224

5.88.1 NumberOfEntries

XML Tag: NbOfNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 300

5.88.2 Sum

XML Tag: Sum

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 282

5.88.3 TotalNetEntry

XML Tag: TtlNetNtry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Resulting debit or credit amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

The **TtlNetNtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndDirection35" on page 29 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		29
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[1..1]		29

5.89 OrganisationIdentification8

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	*<AnyBIC>*		[0..1]		141
	Other	*<Othr>*		[0..*]	⚠	142

Used in element(s)

"OrganisationIdentification" on page 146

5.89.1 AnyBIC

XML Tag: AnyBIC

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution or non financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: "AnyBICIdentifier" on page 256

5.89.2 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericOrganisationIdentification1" on page 127 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		128
	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		128
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		128

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Account/Owner/Identification/OrganisationIdentification/Other**

  Comment:
  ```
  Other type of bank specific id for the customer
  ```

5.90 OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the organisation identification scheme.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		142
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		143

Used in element(s)

"SchemeName" on page 128

5.90.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 293

5.90.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.91 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FaceAmount	*<FaceAmt>*		[1..1]		143
	AmortisedValue	*<AmtsdVal>*		[1..1]		143

Used in element(s)

"OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount" on page 245

5.91.1 FaceAmount

XML Tag: FaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 298

5.91.2 AmortisedValue

XML Tag: AmtsdVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 298

5.92 OriginalBusinessQuery1

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	*<MsgId>*		[1..1]		144
	MessageNameIdentification	*<MsgNmId>*		[0..1]		144
	CreationDateTime	*<CreDtTm>*		[0..1]		144

Used in element(s)

"OriginalBusinessQuery" on page 131

5.92.1   MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.92.2   MessageNameIdentification

XML Tag: MsgNmId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.92.3   CreationDateTime

XML Tag: CreDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 297

5.93   OtherIdentification1

Definition: Other accepted financial instrument's identification than ISIN.

Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		145
	Suffix	*<Sfx>*		[0..1]		145
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		145

Used in element(s)

5.93.1   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.93.2   Suffix

XML Tag: Sfx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 301

5.93.3   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "IdentificationSource3Choice" on page 132 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		132
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		133

5.94   Pagination

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PageNumber	*<PgNb>*		[1..1]		146
	LastPageIndicator	*<LastPgInd>*		[1..1]		146

Used in element(s)

5.94.1 PageNumber

XML Tag: PgNb

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number.

Datatype: "Max5NumericText" on page 304

5.94.2 LastPageIndicator

XML Tag: LastPgInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the last page.

Datatype: "YesNoIndicator" on page 325

5.95 Party11Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	*<OrgId>*	{Or	[1..1]		146
	PrivateIdentification	*<PrvtId>*	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	146

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 148

5.95.1 OrganisationIdentification

XML Tag: OrgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

The **OrgId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OrganisationIdentification8" on page 141 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	*<AnyBIC>*		[0..1]		141
	Other	*<Othr>*		[0..*]	⚠	142

5.95.2 PrivateIdentification

XML Tag: PrvtId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, eg, passport.

The **PrvtId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PersonIdentification5" on page 156 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth	*<DtAndPlcOfBirth>*		[0..1]		156
	Other	*<Othr>*		[0..*]		156

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Account/Owner/Identification/PrivateIdentification) is removed.**

5.96 PartyIdentification43

Definition: Set of elements used to identify a person or an organisation.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		147
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]	🚫	148
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		148
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]	🚫	149
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		149

Used in element(s)

"Creditor" on page 240, "Debtor" on page 239, "Garnishee" on page 117, "GarnishmentAdministrator" on page 118, "InitiatingParty" on page 238, "Invoicee" on page 204, "Invoicer" on page 203, "MessageRecipient" on page 130, "Originator" on page 154, "Owner" on page 59, "Party" on page 173, "TradingParty" on page 242, "UltimateCreditor" on page 241, "UltimateDebtor" on page 240

5.96.1 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 300

5.96.2   PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress6" on page 164 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	*<AdrTp>*		[0..1]		165
	Department	*<Dept>*		[0..1]		165
	SubDepartment	*<SubDept>*		[0..1]		165
	StreetName	*<StrtNm>*		[0..1]		165
	BuildingNumber	*<BldgNb>*		[0..1]		166
	PostCode	*<PstCd>*		[0..1]		166
	TownName	*<TwnNm>*		[0..1]		166
	CountrySubDivision	*<CtrySubDvsn>*		[0..1]		166
	Country	*<Ctry>*		[0..1]		166
	AddressLine	*<AdrLine>*		[0..7]		166

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/PostalAddress) is removed.**

5.96.3   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party11Choice" on page 146 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	*<OrgId>*	{Or	[1..1]		146
	PrivateIdentification	*<PrvtId>*	Or}	[1..1]	🚫	146

5.96.4 CountryOfResidence

XML Tag: CtryOfRes

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 281

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Account/Owner/CountryOfResidence) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/CountryOfResidence) is removed.**

5.96.5 ContactDetails

XML Tag: CtctDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

The **CtctDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ContactDetails2" on page 72 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NamePrefix	*<NmPrfx>*		[0..1]	🚫	73
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		73
	PhoneNumber	*<PhneNb>*		[0..1]	🚫	73
	MobileNumber	*<MobNb>*		[0..1]	🚫	74
	FaxNumber	*<FaxNb>*		[0..1]	🚫	74
	EmailAddress	*<EmailAdr>*		[0..1]	🚫	75
	Other	*<Othr>*		[0..1]		75

5.97 PaymentCard4

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlainCardData	*<PlainCardData>*		[0..1]		150
	CardCountryCode	*<CardCtryCd>*		[0..1]		150
	CardBrand	*<CardBrnd>*		[0..1]		150
	AdditionalCardData	*<AddtlCardData>*		[0..1]		151

Used in element(s)

5.97.1 PlainCardData

XML Tag: PlainCardData

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

The **PlainCardData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PlainCardData1" on page 157 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PAN	*<PAN>*		[1..1]		158
	CardSequenceNumber	*<CardSeqNb>*		[0..1]		158
	EffectiveDate	*<FctvDt>*		[0..1]		158
	ExpiryDate	*<XpryDt>*		[1..1]		158
	ServiceCode	*<SvcCd>*		[0..1]		159
	TrackData	*<TrckData>*		[0..*]		159
	CardSecurityCode	*<CardSctyCd>*		[0..1]		159

5.97.2 CardCountryCode

XML Tag: CardCtryCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 287

5.97.3 CardBrand

XML Tag: CardBrnd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Brand name of the card.

The **CardBrnd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification1" on page 124 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		124
	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		124
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		125

5.97.4 AdditionalCardData

XML Tag: AddtlCardData

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional card issuer specific data.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 304

5.98 PaymentContext3

Definition: Payment context in which the transaction is performed.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CardPresent	*<CardPres>*		[0..1]		152
	CardholderPresent	*<CrdhldrPres>*		[0..1]		152
	OnLineContext	*<OnLineCntxt>*		[0..1]		152
	AttendanceContext	*<AttndncCntxt>*		[0..1]		152
	TransactionEnvironment	*<TxEnvt>*		[0..1]		152
	TransactionChannel	*<TxChanl>*		[0..1]		152
	AttendantMessageCapable	*<AttndntMsgCpbl>*		[0..1]		153
	AttendantLanguage	*<AttndntLang>*		[0..1]		153
	CardDataEntryMode	*<CardDataNtryMd>*		[1..1]		153
	FallbackIndicator	*<FllbckInd>*		[0..1]		153
	AuthenticationMethod	*<AuthntcnMtd>*		[0..1]		153

Used in element(s)

"PaymentContext" on page 46

5.98.1   CardPresent

XML Tag: CardPres

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated by a card physically present or not.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 319

5.98.2   CardholderPresent

XML Tag: CrdhldrPres

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated in presence of the cardholder or not.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 319

5.98.3   OnLineContext

XML Tag: OnLineCntxt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line or off-line context of the transaction.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 319

5.98.4   AttendanceContext

XML Tag: AttndncCntxt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Datatype: "AttendanceContext1Code" on page 257

5.98.5   TransactionEnvironment

XML Tag: TxEnvt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Datatype: "TransactionEnvironment1Code" on page 318

5.98.6   TransactionChannel

XML Tag: TxChanl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Datatype: "TransactionChannel1Code" on page 318

5.98.7　　AttendantMessageCapable

XML Tag: AttndntMsgCpbl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a message can be sent or not on an attendant display (attendant display present or not).

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 319

5.98.8　　AttendantLanguage

XML Tag: AttndntLang

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Language used to display messages to the attendant.

Datatype: "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 296

5.98.9　　CardDataEntryMode

XML Tag: CardDataNtryMd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry mode of the card data.

Datatype: "CardDataReading1Code" on page 273

5.98.10　　FallbackIndicator

XML Tag: FllbckInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of a card entry mode fallback.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 319

5.98.11　　AuthenticationMethod

XML Tag: AuthntcnMtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

The **AuthntcnMtd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CardholderAuthentication2" on page 53 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AuthenticationMethod	*<AuthntcnMtd>*		[1..1]		53
	AuthenticationEntity	*<AuthntcnNtty>*		[1..1]		53

5.99   PaymentReturnReason2

Definition: Provides further details on the reason of the return of the transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode	*<OrgnlBkTxCd>*		[0..1]		154
	Originator	*<Orgtr>*		[0..1]		154
	Reason	*<Rsn>*		[0..1]	Ⓜ	155
	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..*]	⚠	155

Rules

R12   ReturnReasonRule ✓

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00077

– *Error Text:* Invalid message content for additional return reason.

Used in element(s)

5.99.1   OriginalBankTransactionCode

XML Tag: OrgnlBkTxCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code included in the original entry for the transaction.

The **OrgnlBkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Domain	*<Domn>*		[0..1]		34
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*		[0..1]		34

5.99.2   Originator

XML Tag: Orgtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the return.

The **Orgtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 147 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		147
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]	🚫	148
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		148
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]	🚫	149
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		149

5.99.3   Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return.

The **Rsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ReturnReason5Choice" on page 198 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		198
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		198

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Reason**

  This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.99.4   AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the return reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 299

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Addition-allnformation**

   Comment: (empty)

5.100 PersonIdentification5

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth	*<DtAndPlcOfBirth>*		[0..1]		156
	Other	*<Othr>*		[0..*]		156

Used in element(s)

"PrivateIdentification" on page 146

5.100.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth

XML Tag: DtAndPlcOfBirth

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

The **DtAndPlcOfBirth** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateAndPlaceOfBirth" on page 85 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BirthDate	*<BirthDt>*		[1..1]		85
	ProvinceOfBirth	*<PrvcOfBirth>*		[0..1]		86
	CityOfBirth	*<CityOfBirth>*		[1..1]		86
	CountryOfBirth	*<CtryOfBirth>*		[1..1]		86

5.100.2 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericPersonIdentification1" on page 128 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		129
	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		129
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		129

5.101 PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the identification scheme.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		157
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		157

Used in element(s)

"SchemeName" on page 129

5.101.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 293

5.101.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.102 PlainCardData1

Definition: Sensible data associated with the payment card performing the transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PAN	*<PAN>*		[1..1]		158
	CardSequenceNumber	*<CardSeqNb>*		[0..1]		158
	EffectiveDate	*<FctvDt>*		[0..1]		158
	ExpiryDate	*<XpryDt>*		[1..1]		158
	ServiceCode	*<SvcCd>*		[0..1]		159
	TrackData	*<TrckData>*		[0..*]		159
	CardSecurityCode	*<CardSctyCd>*		[0..1]		159

Used in element(s)

"PlainCardData" on page 150

5.102.1   PAN

XML Tag: PAN

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 305

5.102.2   CardSequenceNumber

XML Tag: CardSeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 304

5.102.3   EffectiveDate

XML Tag: FctvDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 298

5.102.4   ExpiryDate

XML Tag: XpryDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 298

5.102.5　ServiceCode

XML Tag: SvcCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 287

5.102.6　TrackData

XML Tag: TrckData

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.

The **TrckData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TrackData1" on page 228 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TrackNumber	*<TrckNb>*		[0..1]		228
	TrackValue	*<TrckVal>*		[1..1]		228

5.102.7　CardSecurityCode

XML Tag: CardSctyCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.

The **CardSctyCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CardSecurityInformation1" on page 48 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CSCManagement	*<CSCMgmt>*		[1..1]		49
	CSCValue	*<CSCVal>*		[0..1]		49

5.103　PointOfInteraction1

Definition: Point of interaction (POI) performing the transaction.

⊘ Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		160
	SystemName	*<SysNm>*		[0..1]		160
	GroupIdentification	*<GrpId>*		[0..1]		160
	Capabilities	*<Cpblties>*		[0..1]		161
	Component	*<Cmpnt>*		[0..*]		161

Used in element(s)

5.103.1   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification32" on page 126 for details)

⊘ Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		127
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		127
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		127
	ShortName	*<ShrtNm>*		[0..1]		127

5.103.2   SystemName

XML Tag: SysNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 304

5.103.3   GroupIdentification

XML Tag: GrpId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.103.4   Capabilities

XML Tag: Cpblties

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

The **Cpblties** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PointOfInteractionCapabilities1" on page 161 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities	*<CardRdngCpblties>*		[0..*]		162
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities	*<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>*		[0..*]		162
	OnLineCapabilities	*<OnLineCpblties>*		[0..1]		162
	DisplayCapabilities	*<DispCpblties>*		[0..*]		162
	PrintLineWidth	*<PrtLineWidth>*		[0..1]		163

5.103.5   Component

XML Tag: Cmpnt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

The **Cmpnt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PointOfInteractionComponent1" on page 163 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	POIComponentType	*<POICmpntTp>*		[1..1]		163
	ManufacturerIdentification	*<ManfctrId>*		[0..1]		164
	Model	*<Mdl>*		[0..1]		164
	VersionNumber	*<VrsnNb>*		[0..1]		164
	SerialNumber	*<SrlNb>*		[0..1]		164
	ApprovalNumber	*<ApprvlNb>*		[0..*]		164

5.104 PointOfInteractionCapabilities1

Definition: Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities	*<CardRdngCpblties>*		[0..*]		162
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities	*<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>*		[0..*]		162
	OnLineCapabilities	*<OnLineCpblties>*		[0..1]		162
	DisplayCapabilities	*<DispCpblties>*		[0..*]		162
	PrintLineWidth	*<PrtLineWidth>*		[0..1]		163

Used in element(s)

"Capabilities" on page 161

5.104.1 CardReadingCapabilities

XML Tag: CardRdngCpblties

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardDataReading1Code" on page 273

5.104.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities

XML Tag: CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 278

5.104.3 OnLineCapabilities

XML Tag: OnLineCpblties

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 306

5.104.4 DisplayCapabilities

XML Tag: DispCpblties

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.

The **DispCpblties** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DisplayCapabilities1" on page 90 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DisplayType	*<DispTp>*		[1..1]		90
	NumberOfLines	*<NbOfLines>*		[1..1]		90
	LineWidth	*<LineWidth>*		[1..1]		90

5.104.5   PrintLineWidth

XML Tag: PrtLineWidth

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the printer component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 303

5.105 PointOfInteractionComponent1

Definition: Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	POIComponentType	*<POICmpntTp>*		[1..1]		163
	ManufacturerIdentification	*<ManfctrId>*		[0..1]		164
	Model	*<Mdl>*		[0..1]		164
	VersionNumber	*<VrsnNb>*		[0..1]		164
	SerialNumber	*<SrlNb>*		[0..1]		164
	ApprovalNumber	*<ApprvlNb>*		[0..*]		164

Used in element(s)

"Component" on page 161

5.105.1   POIComponentType

XML Tag: POICmpntTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 307

5.105.2 ManufacturerIdentification

XML Tag: ManfctrId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.105.3 Model

XML Tag: Mdl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.105.4 VersionNumber

XML Tag: VrsnNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 301

5.105.5 SerialNumber

XML Tag: SrlNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.105.6 ApprovalNumber

XML Tag: ApprvlNb

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 304

5.106 PostalAddress6

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	*<AdrTp>*		[0..1]		165
	Department	*<Dept>*		[0..1]		165
	SubDepartment	*<SubDept>*		[0..1]		165
	StreetName	*<StrtNm>*		[0..1]		165
	BuildingNumber	*<BldgNb>*		[0..1]		166
	PostCode	*<PstCd>*		[0..1]		166
	TownName	*<TwnNm>*		[0..1]		166
	CountrySubDivision	*<CtrySubDvsn>*		[0..1]		166
	Country	*<Ctry>*		[0..1]		166
	AddressLine	*<AdrLine>*		[0..7]		166

Used in element(s)

5.106.1   AddressType

XML Tag: AdrTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 255

5.106.2   Department

XML Tag: Dept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 304

5.106.3   SubDepartment

XML Tag: SubDept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 304

5.106.4   StreetName

XML Tag: StrtNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 304

5.106.5 BuildingNumber

XML Tag: BldgNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 301

5.106.6 PostCode

XML Tag: PstCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 301

5.106.7 TownName

XML Tag: TwnNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.106.8 CountrySubDivision

XML Tag: CtrySubDvsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.106.9 Country

XML Tag: Ctry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 281

5.106.10 AddressLine

XML Tag: AdrLine

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 304

5.107 Price2

Definition: Type and information about a price.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		167
	Value	*<Val>*		[1..1]		167

Used in element(s)

"DealPrice" on page 243

5.107.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the price type.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "YieldedOrValueType1Choice" on page 250 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Yielded	*<Yldd>*	{Or	[1..1]		250
	ValueType	*<ValTp>*	Or}	[1..1]		251

5.107.2   Value

XML Tag: Val

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, for example, as a currency and value.

The **Val** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PriceRateOrAmountChoice" on page 168 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	*<Rate>*	{Or	[1..1]		168
	Amount	*<Amt>*	Or}	[1..1]		168

5.108 PriceRateOrAmountChoice

Definition: Choice of formats for the price.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	*<Rate>*	{Or	[1..1]		168
	Amount	*<Amt>*	Or}	[1..1]		168

Used in element(s)

"Value" on page 167

5.108.1   Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a rate, that is percentage.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 312

5.108.2   Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 253

5.109 Product2

Definition: Product purchased to be paid.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ProductCode	*<PdctCd>*		[1..1]		169
	UnitOfMeasure	*<UnitOfMeasr>*		[0..1]		169
	ProductQuantity	*<PdctQty>*		[0..1]		169
	UnitPrice	*<UnitPric>*		[0..1]		169
	ProductAmount	*<PdctAmt>*		[0..1]		169
	TaxType	*<TaxTp>*		[0..1]		169
	AdditionalProductInformation	*<AddtlPdctInf>*		[0..1]		170

Used in element(s)

5.109.1 ProductCode

XML Tag: PdctCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Product code of the item purchased.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 304

5.109.2 UnitOfMeasure

XML Tag: UnitOfMeasr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit of measure of the item purchased.

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure1Code" on page 319

5.109.3 ProductQuantity

XML Tag: PdctQty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Product quantity.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 282

5.109.4 UnitPrice

XML Tag: UnitPric

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price per unit of product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 298

5.109.5 ProductAmount

XML Tag: PdctAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Monetary value of purchased product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 298

5.109.6 TaxType

XML Tag: TaxTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on tax paid on the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.109.7 AdditionalProductInformation

XML Tag: AddtlPdctInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information related to the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.110 ProprietaryAgent3

Definition: Identifies a proprietary party.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		170
	Agent	*<Agt>*		[1..1]		170

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 233

5.110.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.110.2 Agent

XML Tag: Agt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Organisation established primarily to provide financial services.

The **Agt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 38 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		38
	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]		39

5.111 ProprietaryBankTransactionCodeStructure1

Definition: Set of elements to fully identify a proprietary bank transaction code.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - 🔺 Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*		[1..1]	🔺	171
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]	Ⓜ 🔺	171

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 34

5.111.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary bank transaction code to identify the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Code**

  – **CGI-MP_Code_Rule:**

    Code format is depending on the issuer. It may be a composite code.

5.111.2   Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the proprietary bank transaction code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Issuer**

  This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Issuer**

  This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Issuer**

  This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Original-BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Issuer**

  This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Issuer**

  – **CGI-MP_Issuer_Rule:**

  ```
  Value samples (not exhausted):

  BAI = BAI Code
  SWIFT = Swift Code
  BBA = Belgian Code
  CFONB = French Code
  FFFS = Finnish Code
  ZKA = German Code
  GVC = German Code
  AEB = Spanish Code
  DBA = Danish Code
  Also other values available such as bank name
  ```

5.112 ProprietaryDate2

Definition: Set of elements used to identify a proprietary date.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		172
	Date	*<Dt>*		[1..1]		172

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 236

5.112.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.112.2   Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date in ISO format.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 84 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	*<Dt>*	{Or	[1..1]		84
	DateTime	*<DtTm>*	Or}	[1..1]		85

5.113 ProprietaryParty3

Definition: Identifies a proprietary party.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		173
	Party	*<Pty>*		[1..1]		173

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 242

5.113.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.113.2   Party

XML Tag: Pty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary party.

The **Pty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 147 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		147
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		148
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		148
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		149
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		149

5.114 ProprietaryPrice2

Definition: Set of elements used to identify a proprietary price.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		174
	Price	*<Pric>*		[1..1]		174

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 244

5.114.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of price.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.114.2   Price

XML Tag: Pric

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.115 ProprietaryQuantity1

Definition: Set of elements to identify a proprietary quantity.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ️ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		175
	Quantity	<Qty>		[1..1]		175

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 245

5.115.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.115.2   Quantity

XML Tag: Qty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.116 ProprietaryReference1

Definition: Set of elements to identify a proprietary reference.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ️ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		175
	Reference	<Ref>		[1..1]		176

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 250

5.116.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of reference reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.116.2 Reference

XML Tag: Ref

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.117 Purpose2Choice

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		176
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		176

Used in element(s)

"Purpose" on page 105

5.117.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 293

5.117.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.118 Rate3

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		177
	ValidityRange	*<VldtyRg>*		[0..1]		177

Used in element(s)

"Rate" on page 13, "Rate" on page 136

5.118.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RateType4Choice" on page 177 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Percentage	*<Pctg>*	{Or	[1..1]		178
	Other	*<Othr>*	Or}	[1..1]		178

5.118.2 ValidityRange

XML Tag: VldtyRg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

The **VldtyRg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CurrencyAndAmountRange2" on page 79 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		79
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[0..1]		80
	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[1..1]		80

5.119 RateType4Choice

Definition: Specifies the rate as a percentage or a text.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Percentage	<Pctg>	{Or	[1..1]		178
	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		178

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 177

5.119.1   Percentage

XML Tag: Pctg

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio of the amount of interest paid during a certain period of time compared to the principal amount of the interest bearing financial instrument.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 312

5.119.2   Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate type expressed, in an other form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.120 ReferredDocumentInformation7

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the documents referred to in the remittance information.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		178
	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		179
	RelatedDate	<RltdDt>		[0..1]		179
	LineDetails	<LineDtls>		[0..*]		179

Used in element(s)

"ReferredDocumentInformation" on page 202

5.120.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype <u>"ReferredDocumentType4" on page 180</u> for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	*<CdOrPrtry>*		[1..1]		180
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		181

5.120.2   Number

XML Tag: Nb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: <u>"Max35Text" on page 302</u>

5.120.3   RelatedDate

XML Tag: RltdDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: <u>"ISODate" on page 297</u>

5.120.4   LineDetails

XML Tag: LineDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

The **LineDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype <u>"DocumentLineInformation1" on page 93</u> for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..*]		93
	Description	*<Desc>*		[0..1]		93
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[0..1]		94

5.121 ReferredDocumentType3Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of the document referred in the remittance information.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		180
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		180

Used in element(s)

"CodeOrProprietary" on page 180

5.121.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 283

5.121.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.122 ReferredDocumentType4

Definition: Specifies the type of the document referred in the remittance information.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	*<CdOrPrtry>*		[1..1]		180
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		181

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 178

5.122.1   CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ReferredDocumentType3Choice" on page 179 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		180
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		180

5.122.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.123 RemittanceAmount2

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>		[0..1]		181
	DiscountAppliedAmount	<DscntApldAmt>		[0..*]		182
	CreditNoteAmount	<CdtNoteAmt>		[0..1]		182
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..*]		182
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>		[0..*]		182
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		183

Used in element(s)

"ReferredDocumentAmount" on page 202

5.123.1 DuePayableAmount

XML Tag: DuePyblAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.123.2   DiscountAppliedAmount

XML Tag: DscntApldAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

The **DscntApldAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DiscountAmountAndType1" on page 88 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		89
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		89

5.123.3   CreditNoteAmount

XML Tag: CdtNoteAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.123.4   TaxAmount

XML Tag: TaxAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax.

The **TaxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxAmountAndType1" on page 208 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		208
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		208

5.123.5   AdjustmentAmountAndReason

XML Tag: AdjstmntAmtAndRsn

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

The **AdjstmntAmtAndRsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentAdjustment1" on page 91 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		91
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[0..1]	Ⓜ	91
	Reason	*<Rsn>*		[0..1]		91
	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..1]		92

5.123.6   RemittedAmount

XML Tag: RmtdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.124 RemittanceAmount3

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	*<DuePyblAmt>*		[0..1]		183
	DiscountAppliedAmount	*<DscntApldAmt>*		[0..*]		184
	CreditNoteAmount	*<CdtNoteAmt>*		[0..1]		184
	TaxAmount	*<TaxAmt>*		[0..*]		184
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	*<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*		[0..*]		184
	RemittedAmount	*<RmtdAmt>*		[0..1]		185

Used in element(s)

"Amount" on page 94

5.124.1   DuePayableAmount

XML Tag: DuePyblAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.124.2   DiscountAppliedAmount

XML Tag: DscntApldAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

The **DscntApldAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DiscountAmountAndType1" on page 88 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		89
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		89

5.124.3   CreditNoteAmount

XML Tag: CdtNoteAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.124.4   TaxAmount

XML Tag: TaxAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

The **TaxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxAmountAndType1" on page 208 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		208
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		208

5.124.5   AdjustmentAmountAndReason

XML Tag: AdjstmntAmtAndRsn

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

The **AdjstmntAmtAndRsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentAdjust-ment1" on page 91 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		91
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[0..1]		91
	Reason	*<Rsn>*		[0..1]		91
	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..1]		92

5.124.6　　RemittedAmount

XML Tag: RmtdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.125　RemittanceInformation11

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unstructured	*<Ustrd>*		[0..*]	R[0..1]	185
	Structured	*<Strd>*		[0..*]	R[0..100000]	186

Used in element(s)

"RemittanceInformation" on page 106

5.125.1　　Unstructured

XML Tag: Ustrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 300

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Unstructured**

  This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.125.2   Structured

XML Tag: Strd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

The **Strd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "StructuredRemittanceInformation13" on page 201 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation	*<RfrdDocInf>*		[0..*]		202
	ReferredDocumentAmount	*<RfrdDocAmt>*		[0..1]		202
	CreditorReferenceInformation	*<CdtrRefInf>*		[0..1]		203
	Invoicer	*<Invcr>*		[0..1]		203
	Invoicee	*<Invcee>*		[0..1]		204
	TaxRemittance	*<TaxRmt>*		[0..1]		204
	GarnishmentRemittance	*<GrnshmtRmt>*		[0..1]		205
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation	*<AddtlRmtInf>*		[0..3]		206

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured**

  This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 100000

5.126 RemittanceLocation4

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the remittance advice.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	RemittanceIdentification	*<RmtId>*		[0..1]		187
	RemittanceLocationDetails	*<RmtLctnDtls>*		[0..*]		187

Used in element(s)

"RelatedRemittanceInformation" on page 105

5.126.1 RemittanceIdentification

XML Tag: RmtId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.126.2 RemittanceLocationDetails

XML Tag: RmtLctnDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

The **RmtLctnDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RemittanceLocationDetails1" on page 187 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Method	*<Mtd>*		[1..1]		188
	ElectronicAddress	*<ElctrncAdr>*		[0..1]		188
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		188

5.127 RemittanceLocationDetails1

Definition: Provides information on the remittance advice.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Method	*<Mtd>*		[1..1]		188
	ElectronicAddress	*<ElctrncAdr>*		[0..1]		188
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		188

Used in element(s)

"RemittanceLocationDetails" on page 187

5.127.1 Method

XML Tag: Mtd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 314

5.127.2 ElectronicAddress

XML Tag: ElctrncAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 301

5.127.3 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "NameAndAddress10" on page 138 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[1..1]		138
	Address	*<Adr>*		[1..1]		139

5.128 ReportEntry8__1

Definition: Provides further details on an entry in the report.

Removed - 🚫 Ignored - ◆ Details below - ⚠ Mandatory - M R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	EntryReference	<NtryRef>		[0..1]	⚠	189
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]	⚠	190
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		190
	ReversalIndicator	<RvslInd>		[0..1]	⚠	190
	Status	<Sts>		[1..1]		191
	BookingDate	<BookgDt>		[0..1]		191
	ValueDate	<ValDt>		[0..1]		191
	AccountServicerReference	<AcctSvcrRef>		[0..1]	⚠	192
	Availability	<Avlbty>		[0..*]	⚠	192
	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[1..1]		193
	CommissionWaiverIndicator	<ComssnWvrInd>		[0..1]	🚫	193
	AdditionalInformationIndicator	<AddtlInfInd>		[0..1]	⚠	193
	AmountDetails	<AmtDtls>		[0..1]	⚠	194
	Charges	<Chrgs>		[0..1]	⚠	195
	TechnicalInputChannel	<TechInptChanl>		[0..1]	🚫	195
	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..1]		196
	CardTransaction	<CardTx>		[0..1]	🚫	196
	EntryDetails	<NtryDtls>		[0..*]	M ⚠	196
	AdditionalEntryInformation	<AddtlNtryInf>		[0..1]		197

Guidelines

1. **ReferenceGuideline**

   At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

Used in element(s)

"Entry" on page 20

5.128.1   EntryReference

XML Tag: NtryRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryReference**

  – **CPA_EntryReference_Rule:**

    Unique per report per account.

5.128.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/Amount**

  – **CPA_Amount_Rule:**

    Amount in the currency of the account reported. This amount can be Zero.

5.128.3 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 282

5.128.4 ReversalIndicator

XML Tag: RvslInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the entry is the result of a reversal.

Usage: This element should only be present if the entry is the result of a reversal.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is CRDT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a debit entry.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is DBIT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a credit entry.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 319

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/ReversalIndicator**

  – **CGI-MP_ReversalIndicator_Rule:**

  ```
  Value is TRUE or FALSE. Should only be shown if TRUE.
  ```

5.128.5 Status

XML Tag: Sts

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Datatype: "EntryStatus2Code" on page 285

5.128.6 BookingDate

XML Tag: BookgDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

Usage: Booking date is the expected booking date, unless the status is booked, in which case it is the actual booking date.

The **BookgDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 84 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	*<Dt>*	{Or	[1..1]		84
	DateTime	*<DtTm>*	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	85

5.128.7 ValueDate

XML Tag: ValDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which assets become available to the account owner in case of a credit entry, or cease to be available to the account owner in case of a debit entry.

Usage: If entry status is pending and value date is present, then the value date refers to an expected/requested value date.

For entries subject to availability/float and for which availability information is provided, the value date must not be used. In this case the availability component identifies the number of availability days.

The **ValDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 84 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		84
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		85

5.128.8 AccountServicerReference

XML Tag: AcctSvcrRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference as assigned by the account servicing institution to unambiguously identify the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/AccountServicerReference**

  – **CGI-MP_AccountServicerReferenceGuideline:**

  ```
  When the same booked entry is reported in both the camt.052 or camt.054,  the
   Account Service reference should be the same as reported in camt.053.
  ```

5.128.9 Availability

XML Tag: Avlbty

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

The **Avlbty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAvailability1" on page 61 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]	⚠	61
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		62
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		62

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/Availability**

  - **CPA_Availability_Guideline:**

    ```
    Only indicates when the booked amount of money will become available for use by
     the creditor.
    ```

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/Availability**

  Comment: (empty)

5.128.10   BankTransactionCode

XML Tag: BkTxCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

The **BkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 33 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Domain	*<Domn>*		[0..1]		34
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*		[0..1]	⚠	34

5.128.11   CommissionWaiverIndicator

XML Tag: ComssnWvrInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is exempt from commission.

Datatype: "YesNoIndicator" on page 325

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/CommissionWaiverIndicator) is removed.**

5.128.12   AdditionalInformationIndicator

XML Tag: AddtlInfInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the underlying transaction details are provided through a separate message, as in the case of aggregate bookings.

The **AddtlInfInd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "MessageIdentification2" on page 137 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageNameIdentification	<MsgNmId>		[0..1]		138
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[0..1]		138

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/AdditionalInformationIndicator**

  – **CGI-MP_AdditionalInformationIndicatorGuideline:**

  ```
  May be used in case to cross-reference a separate notification or account report
  message
  ```

5.128.13   AmountDetails

XML Tag: AmtDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on entry level) should be used when a total original batch or aggregate amount has to be provided. If required, the individual original amounts can be included in the same component on transaction details level.

The **AmtDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndCurrencyExchange3" on page 22 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructedAmount	<InstdAmt>		[0..1]		23
	TransactionAmount	<TxAmt>		[0..1]		24
	CounterValueAmount	<CntrValAmt>		[0..1]		24
	AnnouncedPostingAmount	<AnncdPstngAmt>		[0..1]	🚫	25
	ProprietaryAmount	<PrtryAmt>		[0..*]	🚫	26

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/AmountDetails**

  – **CGI-MP_AmountDetails_Rule:**

  ```
  All Amount Details are in most cases given on the Transaction Details level (not
  on Entry level) on single and batch bookings.  When batch booked Entry has un
  ```

derlying transactions with charges, Entry level AmountDetails is used for total
ing the underlying transaction and charges details.

If both Entry level and TransactionDetails level amount details are available,
 TransactionDetails AmountDetails takes precedence over the higher level.

5.128.14   Charges

XML Tag: Chrgs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount .

Usage: This component is used on entry level in case of batch or aggregate bookings.

The **Chrgs** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Charges4" on page 67 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⋄ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount	*<TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>*		[0..1]	⚠	68
	Record	*<Rcrd>*		[0..*]		68

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/Charges**

  - **CGI-MP_Charges_Rule:**

    Charges applied to Entry level amount only for a batch booked amount. When
     batch booked Entry has underlying transactions and charges are applicable, En
    try level AmountDetails is used for totalling the underlying transaction amounts
     and charges details added with batch specific items.
    For further guidelines, see Case 'Examples' sheet.

5.128.15   TechnicalInputChannel

XML Tag: TechInptChanl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Channel used to technically input the instruction related to the entry.

The **TechInptChanl** block contains the following elements (see datatype
"TechnicalInputChannel1Choice" on page 223 for details)

🚫 Removed - ⋄ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		223
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		224

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/TechnicalInputChannel) is removed.**

5.128.16   Interest

XML Tag: Intrst

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in the case of batch or aggregate bookings.

The **Intrst** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TransactionInterest3" on page 237 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount	*<TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>*		[0..1]		237
	Record	*<Rcrd>*		[0..*]		237

5.128.17   CardTransaction

XML Tag: CardTx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the card transaction included in the entry amount, when globalised by the account servicer .

The **CardTx** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CardEntry2" on page 43 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Card	*<Card>*		[0..1]		43
	POI	*<POI>*		[0..1]		43
	AggregatedEntry	*<AggtdNtry>*		[0..1]		44
	PrePaidAccount	*<PrePdAcct>*		[0..1]		44

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/CardTransaction) is removed.**

5.128.18   EntryDetails

XML Tag: NtryDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the entry.

The **NtryDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "EntryDetails7 1" on page 96 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Batch	*<Btch>*		[0..1]		96
	TransactionDetails	*<TxDtls>*		[0..*]	⚠️	96

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails**

  This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails**

  – **CGI-MP_EntryDetails_Rule:**

  ```
  This provides a breakdown of the transaction details when the entry is
    'batched'.  If the entry is not batched and transaction details are to be re
  ported, then transaction details must only occur once.
  ```

5.128.19   AdditionalEntryInformation

XML Tag: AddtlNtryInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 303

5.129 ReportingSource1Choice

Definition: Specifies the source used to generate the reporting.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		198
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		198

Used in element(s)

"ReportingSource" on page 17

5.129.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReportingSource1Code" on page 294

5.129.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reporting source, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.130 ReturnReason5Choice

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return of the transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		198
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		198

Used in element(s)

"Reason" on page 155

5.130.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 294

5.130.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.131 SecuritiesAccount19

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		199
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		199
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		199

Used in element(s)

"SafekeepingAccount" on page 109

5.131.1   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.131.2   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of securities account.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification30" on page 125 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		126
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[1..1]		126
	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		126

5.131.3   Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the account.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 304

5.132 SecurityIdentification19

Definition: Identification of a security.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ISIN	*<ISIN>*		[0..1]		201
	OtherIdentification	*<OthrId>*		[0..*]		201
	Description	*<Desc>*		[0..1]		201

Rules

R16 DescriptionPresenceRule ✓

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00192

– *Error Text:* At least one identification must be present.

R17 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule ✓

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00193

– *Error Text:* At least one identification must be present.

R18 ISINPresenceRule ✓

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00194

– *Error Text:* At least one identification must be present.

R19 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

Error handling: Undefined

R20 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

5.132.1   ISIN

XML Tag: ISIN

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 296

5.132.2   OtherIdentification

XML Tag: OthrId

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

The **OthrId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OtherIdentification1" on page 144 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		145
	Suffix	*<Sfx>*		[0..1]		145
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		145

5.132.3   Description

XML Tag: Desc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 300

5.133 StructuredRemittanceInformation13

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation	<RfrdDocInf>		[0..*]		202
	ReferredDocumentAmount	<RfrdDocAmt>		[0..1]		202
	CreditorReferenceInformation	<CdtrRefInf>		[0..1]		203
	Invoicer	<Invcr>		[0..1]		203
	Invoicee	<Invcee>		[0..1]		204
	TaxRemittance	<TaxRmt>		[0..1]		204
	GarnishmentRemittance	<GrnshmtRmt>		[0..1]		205
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation	<AddtlRmtInf>		[0..3]		206

Used in element(s)

"Structured" on page 186

5.133.1   ReferredDocumentInformation

XML Tag: RfrdDocInf

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

The **RfrdDocInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ReferredDocumentInformation7" on page 178 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		178
	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		179
	RelatedDate	<RltdDt>		[0..1]		179
	LineDetails	<LineDtls>		[0..*]		179

5.133.2   ReferredDocumentAmount

XML Tag: RfrdDocAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

The **RfrdDocAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RemittanceAmount2" on page 181 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>		[0..1]		181
	DiscountAppliedAmount	<DscntApldAmt>		[0..*]		182
	CreditNoteAmount	<CdtNoteAmt>		[0..1]		182
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..*]		182
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>		[0..*]		182
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		183

5.133.3   CreditorReferenceInformation

XML Tag: CdtrRefInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

The **CdtrRefInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 77 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		77
	Reference	<Ref>		[0..1]		77

5.133.4   Invoicer

XML Tag: Invcr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

The **Invcr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 147 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		147
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		148
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		148
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		149
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		149

5.133.5   Invoicee

XML Tag: Invcee

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

The **Invcee** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 147 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		147
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		148
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		148
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		149
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		149

5.133.6   TaxRemittance

XML Tag: TaxRmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

The **TaxRmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxInformation4" on page 213 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◆ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	*<Cdtr>*		[0..1]		214
	Debtor	*<Dbtr>*		[0..1]		214
	UltimateDebtor	*<UltmtDbtr>*		[0..1]		215
	AdministrationZone	*<AdmstnZone>*		[0..1]		215
	ReferenceNumber	*<RefNb>*		[0..1]		215
	Method	*<Mtd>*		[0..1]		215
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	*<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*		[0..1]		216
	TotalTaxAmount	*<TtlTaxAmt>*		[0..1]		216
	Date	*<Dt>*		[0..1]		216
	SequenceNumber	*<SeqNb>*		[0..1]		216
	Record	*<Rcrd>*		[0..*]		216

5.133.7   GarnishmentRemittance

XML Tag: GrnshmtRmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

The **GrnshmtRmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Garnishment1" on page 116 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◆ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		117
	Garnishee	*<Grnshee>*		[0..1]		117
	GarnishmentAdministrator	*<GrnshmtAdmstr>*		[0..1]		118
	ReferenceNumber	*<RefNb>*		[0..1]		118
	Date	*<Dt>*		[0..1]		118
	RemittedAmount	*<RmtdAmt>*		[0..1]		119
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator	*<FmlyMdclInsrncInd>*		[0..1]		119
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator	*<MplyeeTermntnInd>*		[0..1]		119

5.133.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation

XML Tag: AddtlRmtInf

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 300

5.134 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	*<PlcAndNm>*		[0..1]		206
	Envelope	*<Envlp>*		[1..1]		206

Rules

R9   SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"SupplementaryData" on page 9, "SupplementaryData" on page 111

5.134.1 PlaceAndName

XML Tag: PlcAndNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 301

5.134.2 Envelope

XML Tag: Envlp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

5.135 TaxAmount1

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the tax amount(s) of tax record.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	*<Rate>*		[0..1]		207
	TaxableBaseAmount	*<TaxblBaseAmt>*		[0..1]		207
	TotalAmount	*<TtlAmt>*		[0..1]		207
	Details	*<Dtls>*		[0..*]		207

Used in element(s)

"TaxAmount" on page 222

5.135.1 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 312

5.135.2 TaxableBaseAmount

XML Tag: TaxblBaseAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.135.3 TotalAmount

XML Tag: TtlAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.135.4 Details

XML Tag: Dtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

The **Dtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxRecordDetails1" on page 222 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Period	*<Prd>*		[0..1]		223
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		223

5.136 TaxAmountAndType1

Definition: Specifies the amount with a specific type.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		208
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		208

Used in element(s)

"TaxAmount" on page 182, "TaxAmount" on page 184

5.136.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxAmountType1Choice" on page 209 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		209
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		209

5.136.2   Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.137 TaxAmountType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the amount type.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		209
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		209

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 208

5.137.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 295

5.137.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.138 TaxAuthorisation1

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Title	*<Titl>*		[0..1]		209
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		210

Used in element(s)

"Authorisation" on page 219

5.138.1   Title

XML Tag: Titl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.138.2 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 300

5.139 TaxCharges2

Definition: Amount of money due to the government or tax authority, according to various pre-defined parameters such as thresholds or income.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		210
	Rate	*<Rate>*		[0..1]		210
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[0..1]		210

Used in element(s)

"Tax" on page 14, "Tax" on page 137, "Tax" on page 70

5.139.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT)

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.139.2 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 312

5.139.3 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.140 TaxInformation3

Definition: Details about tax paid, or to be paid, to the government in accordance with the law, including pre-defined parameters such as thresholds and type of account.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		211
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		211
	AdministrationZone	<AdmstnZn>		[0..1]		212
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		212
	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		212
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		212
	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		212
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		213
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		213
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		213

Used in element(s)

"Tax" on page 108

5.140.1   Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty1" on page 217 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		217
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		217
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		218

5.140.2   Debtor

XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty2" on page 218 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	*<TaxId>*		[0..1]		218
	RegistrationIdentification	*<RegnId>*		[0..1]		218
	TaxType	*<TaxTp>*		[0..1]		218
	Authorisation	*<Authstn>*		[0..1]		219

5.140.3   AdministrationZone

XML Tag: AdmstnZn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.140.4   ReferenceNumber

XML Tag: RefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 300

5.140.5   Method

XML Tag: Mtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.140.6   TotalTaxableBaseAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxblBaseAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.140.7   TotalTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.140.8   Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 297

5.140.9   SequenceNumber

XML Tag: SeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 306

5.140.10   Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxRecord1" on page 220 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		220
	Category	*<Ctgy>*		[0..1]		221
	CategoryDetails	*<CtgyDtls>*		[0..1]		221
	DebtorStatus	*<DbtrSts>*		[0..1]		221
	CertificateIdentification	*<CertId>*		[0..1]		221
	FormsCode	*<FrmsCd>*		[0..1]		221
	Period	*<Prd>*		[0..1]		221
	TaxAmount	*<TaxAmt>*		[0..1]		222
	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..1]		222

5.141 TaxInformation4

Definition: Details about tax paid, or to be paid, to the government in accordance with the law, including pre-defined parameters such as thresholds and type of account.

🚫 Removed -　◇ Ignored -　⚠ Details below -　Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		214
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		214
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		215
	AdministrationZone	<AdmstnZone>		[0..1]		215
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		215
	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		215
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		216
	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		216
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		216
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		216
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		216

Used in element(s)

"TaxRemittance" on page 204

5.141.1　Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty1" on page 217 for details)

🚫 Removed -　◇ Ignored -　⚠ Details below -　Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		217
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		217
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		218

5.141.2　Debtor

XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty2" on page 218 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◆ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	*<TaxId>*		[0..1]		218
	RegistrationIdentification	*<RegnId>*		[0..1]		218
	TaxType	*<TaxTp>*		[0..1]		218
	Authorisation	*<Authstn>*		[0..1]		219

5.141.3 UltimateDebtor

XML Tag: UltmtDbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

The **UltmtDbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty2" on page 218 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◆ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	*<TaxId>*		[0..1]		218
	RegistrationIdentification	*<RegnId>*		[0..1]		218
	TaxType	*<TaxTp>*		[0..1]		218
	Authorisation	*<Authstn>*		[0..1]		219

5.141.4 AdministrationZone

XML Tag: AdmstnZone

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.141.5 ReferenceNumber

XML Tag: RefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 300

5.141.6 Method

XML Tag: Mtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.141.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxblBaseAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.141.8 TotalTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.141.9 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 297

5.141.10 SequenceNumber

XML Tag: SeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 306

5.141.11 Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxRecord1" on page 220 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		220
	Category	*<Ctgy>*		[0..1]		221
	CategoryDetails	*<CtgyDtls>*		[0..1]		221
	DebtorStatus	*<DbtrSts>*		[0..1]		221
	CertificateIdentification	*<CertId>*		[0..1]		221
	FormsCode	*<FrmsCd>*		[0..1]		221
	Period	*<Prd>*		[0..1]		221
	TaxAmount	*<TaxAmt>*		[0..1]		222
	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..1]		222

5.142 TaxParty1

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	*<TaxId>*		[0..1]		217
	RegistrationIdentification	*<RegnId>*		[0..1]		217
	TaxType	*<TaxTp>*		[0..1]		218

Used in element(s)

"Creditor" on page 211, "Creditor" on page 214

5.142.1   TaxIdentification

XML Tag: TaxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.142.2   RegistrationIdentification

XML Tag: RegnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.142.3   TaxType

XML Tag: TaxTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.143 TaxParty2

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	*<TaxId>*		[0..1]		218
	RegistrationIdentification	*<RegnId>*		[0..1]		218
	TaxType	*<TaxTp>*		[0..1]		218
	Authorisation	*<Authstn>*		[0..1]		219

Used in element(s)

"Debtor" on page 211, "Debtor" on page 214, "UltimateDebtor" on page 215

5.143.1   TaxIdentification

XML Tag: TaxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.143.2   RegistrationIdentification

XML Tag: RegnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.143.3   TaxType

XML Tag: TaxTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.143.4   Authorisation

XML Tag: Authstn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

The **Authstn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxAuthorisation1" on page 209 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Title	*<Titl>*		[0..1]		209
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		210

5.144 TaxPeriod1

Definition: Period of time details related to the tax payment.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Year	*<Yr>*		[0..1]		219
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		219
	FromToDate	*<FrToDt>*		[0..1]		220

Used in element(s)

"Period" on page 223, "Period" on page 221

5.144.1   Year

XML Tag: Yr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 297

5.144.2   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 315

5.144.3   FromToDate

XML Tag: FrToDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DatePeriodDetails" on page 87 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDate	*<FrDt>*		[1..1]		87
	ToDate	*<ToDt>*		[1..1]		88

5.145 TaxRecord1

Definition: Set of elements used to define the tax record.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		220
	Category	*<Ctgy>*		[0..1]		221
	CategoryDetails	*<CtgyDtls>*		[0..1]		221
	DebtorStatus	*<DbtrSts>*		[0..1]		221
	CertificateIdentification	*<CertId>*		[0..1]		221
	FormsCode	*<FrmsCd>*		[0..1]		221
	Period	*<Prd>*		[0..1]		221
	TaxAmount	*<TaxAmt>*		[0..1]		222
	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..1]		222

Used in element(s)

"Record" on page 213, "Record" on page 216

5.145.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.145.2   Category

XML Tag: Ctgy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.145.3   CategoryDetails

XML Tag: CtgyDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.145.4   DebtorStatus

XML Tag: DbtrSts

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.145.5   CertificateIdentification

XML Tag: CertId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.145.6   FormsCode

XML Tag: FrmsCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.145.7   Period

XML Tag: Prd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

The **Prd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxPeriod1" on page 219 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Year	*<Yr>*		[0..1]		219
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		219
	FromToDate	*<FrToDt>*		[0..1]		220

5.145.8   TaxAmount

XML Tag: TaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

The **TaxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxAmount1" on page 207 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	*<Rate>*		[0..1]		207
	TaxableBaseAmount	*<TaxblBaseAmt>*		[0..1]		207
	TotalAmount	*<TtlAmt>*		[0..1]		207
	Details	*<Dtls>*		[0..*]		207

5.145.9   AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 300

5.146 TaxRecordDetails1

Definition: Provides information on the individual tax amount(s) per period of the tax record.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Period	*<Prd>*		[0..1]		223
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		223

Used in element(s)

"Details" on page 207

5.146.1 Period

XML Tag: Prd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

The **Prd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxPeriod1" on page 219 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Year	*<Yr>*		[0..1]		219
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		219
	FromToDate	*<FrToDt>*		[0..1]		220

5.146.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.147 TechnicalInputChannel1Choice

Definition: Specifies the technical input channel.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		223
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		224

Used in element(s)

"TechnicalInputChannel" on page 195

5.147.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

Datatype: "ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code" on page 295

5.147.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical channel used to input the instruction, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.148 TotalTransactions5

Definition: Set of elements used to provide summary information on entries.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalEntries	*<TtlNtries>*		[0..1]		224
	TotalCreditEntries	*<TtlCdtNtries>*		[0..1]		224
	TotalDebitEntries	*<TtlDbtNtries>*		[0..1]		225
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode	*<TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>*		[0..*]		225

Used in element(s)

"TransactionsSummary" on page 20

5.148.1 TotalEntries

XML Tag: TtlNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of debit and credit entries.

The **TtlNtries** block contains the following elements (see datatype "NumberAndSumOfTransactions4" on page 140 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	*<NbOfNtries>*		[0..1]		141
	Sum	*<Sum>*		[0..1]		141
	TotalNetEntry	*<TtlNetNtry>*		[0..1]		141

5.148.2 TotalCreditEntries

XML Tag: TtlCdtNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of credit entries.

The **TtlCdtNtries** block contains the following elements (see datatype "NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 139 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	*<NbOfNtries>*		[0..1]	⚠	139
	Sum	*<Sum>*		[0..1]	⚠	140

5.148.3   TotalDebitEntries

XML Tag: TtlDbtNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of debit entries.

The **TtlDbtNtries** block contains the following elements (see datatype "NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 139 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	*<NbOfNtries>*		[0..1]	⚠	139
	Sum	*<Sum>*		[0..1]	⚠	140

5.148.4   TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode

XML Tag: TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of entries per bank transaction code.

The **TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TotalsPerBankTransactionCode4" on page 226 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	*<NbOfNtries>*		[0..1]		226
	Sum	*<Sum>*		[0..1]		226
	TotalNetEntry	*<TtlNetNtry>*		[0..1]		226
	ForecastIndicator	*<FcstInd>*		[0..1]		227
	BankTransactionCode	*<BkTxCd>*		[1..1]	⚠	227
	Availability	*<Avlbty>*		[0..*]	🚫 ⚠	227

5.149 TotalsPerBankTransactionCode4

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the total sum of entries per bank transaction code.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	*<NbOfNtries>*		[0..1]		226
	Sum	*<Sum>*		[0..1]		226
	TotalNetEntry	*<TtlNetNtry>*		[0..1]		226
	ForecastIndicator	*<FcstInd>*		[0..1]		227
	BankTransactionCode	*<BkTxCd>*		[1..1]	⚠	227
	Availability	*<Avlbty>*		[0..*]	🚫 ⚠	227

Used in element(s)

"TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode" on page 225

5.149.1   NumberOfEntries

XML Tag: NbOfNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries for the bank transaction code.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 300

5.149.2   Sum

XML Tag: Sum

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 282

5.149.3   TotalNetEntry

XML Tag: TtlNetNtry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total debit or credit amount that is the result of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries per bank transaction code.

The **TtlNetNtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndDirection35" on page 29 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		29
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[1..1]		29

5.149.4   ForecastIndicator

XML Tag: FcstInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the bank transaction code is related to booked or forecast items.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 319

5.149.5   BankTransactionCode

XML Tag: BkTxCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

The **BkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 33 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Domain	*<Domn>*		[0..1]		34
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*		[0..1]	⚠	34

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntriesPerBankTransaction-Code/BankTransactionCode**

  - **CGI-MP_BankTransactionCode_Rule:**

    ```
    Domain and/or proprietary may be provided. At least one must be provided, if
     used.
    ```

5.149.6   Availability

XML Tag: Avlbty

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

The **Avlbty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAvailability1" on page 61 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	*<Dt>*		[1..1]	⚠	61
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		62
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[1..1]		62

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode/Availability) is removed.**

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/TransactionsSummary/TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode/Availability**

  Comment:
  ```
  CPA Leave Optional for discussion during meeting.

  July 26:  Remove
  ```

5.150 TrackData1

Definition: Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TrackNumber	*<TrckNb>*		[0..1]		228
	TrackValue	*<TrckVal>*		[1..1]		228

Used in element(s)

"TrackData" on page 159

5.150.1   TrackNumber

XML Tag: TrckNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Track number of the card.

Datatype: "Exact1NumericText" on page 287

5.150.2   TrackValue

XML Tag: TrckVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card track content or equivalent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 300

5.151 TransactionAgents3

Definition: Provides further details on the agents specific to the individual transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DebtorAgent	<DbtrAgt>		[0..1]		229
	CreditorAgent	<CdtrAgt>		[0..1]		229
	IntermediaryAgent1	<IntrmyAgt1>		[0..1]	🚫	230
	IntermediaryAgent2	<IntrmyAgt2>		[0..1]	🚫	230
	IntermediaryAgent3	<IntrmyAgt3>		[0..1]	🚫	231
	ReceivingAgent	<RcvgAgt>		[0..1]	🚫	231
	DeliveringAgent	<DlvrgAgt>		[0..1]	🚫	232
	IssuingAgent	<IssgAgt>		[0..1]	🚫	232
	SettlementPlace	<SttlmPlc>		[0..1]	🚫	233
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]	🚫	233

Used in element(s)

"RelatedAgents" on page 104

5.151.1 DebtorAgent

XML Tag: DbtrAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

The **DbtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 38 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		38
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	🚫	39

5.151.2 CreditorAgent

XML Tag: CdtrAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

The **CdtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 38 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		38
	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]	🚫	39

5.151.3 IntermediaryAgent1

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt1

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

The **IntrmyAgt1** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 38 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		38
	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]		39

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent1) is removed.**

5.151.4 IntermediaryAgent2

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt2

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

The **IntrmyAgt2** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 38 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔸 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		38
	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]		39

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent2) is removed.**

5.151.5   IntermediaryAgent3

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt3

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

The **IntrmyAgt3** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 38 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔸 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		38
	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]		39

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent3) is removed.**

5.151.6   ReceivingAgent

XML Tag: RcvgAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, such as central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

The **RcvgAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 38 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		38
	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]		39

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/ReceivingAgent) is removed.**

5.151.7 DeliveringAgent

XML Tag: DlvrgAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, such as a central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

The **DlvrgAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 38 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		38
	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]		39

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DeliveringAgent) is removed.**

5.151.8 IssuingAgent

XML Tag: IssgAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

The **IssgAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 38 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		38
	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]		39

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IssuingAgent) is removed.**

5.151.9   SettlementPlace

XML Tag: SttlmPlc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where settlement of the securities takes place.

Usage: This is typed by a financial institution identification as this is the standard way to identify a securities settlement agent/central system.

The **SttlmPlc** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 38 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		38
	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]		39

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/SettlementPlace) is removed.**

5.151.10   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary agent related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryAgent3" on page 170 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		170
	Agent	<Agt>		[1..1]		170

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/Proprietary) is removed.**

5.152 TransactionDates2

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the dates related to the underlying individual transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime	<AccptncDtTm>		[0..1]	🚫	234
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate	<TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>		[0..1]		235
	TradeDate	<TradDt>		[0..1]		235
	InterbankSettlementDate	<IntrBkSttlmDt>		[0..1]		235
	StartDate	<StartDt>		[0..1]		235
	EndDate	<EndDt>		[0..1]		235
	TransactionDateTime	<TxDtTm>		[0..1]		235
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]	🚫	236

Used in element(s)

"RelatedDates" on page 106

5.152.1   AcceptanceDateTime

XML Tag: AccptncDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 297

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedDates/Ac-ceptanceDateTime) is removed.**

5.152.2 TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate

XML Tag: TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies when an amount of money should have contractually been credited or debited the account versus when the amount of money was actually settled (debited/credited) on the cash account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 297

5.152.3 TradeDate

XML Tag: TradDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 297

5.152.4 InterbankSettlementDate

XML Tag: IntrBkSttlmDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 297

5.152.5 StartDate

XML Tag: StartDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Start date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 297

5.152.6 EndDate

XML Tag: EndDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 297

5.152.7 TransactionDateTime

XML Tag: TxDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 297

5.152.8 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary date related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryDate2" on page 172 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		172
	Date	*<Dt>*		[1..1]		172

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedDates/Proprietary) is removed.**

5.153 TransactionIdentifier1

Definition: Identification of the transaction in an unambiguous way.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TransactionDateTime	*<TxDtTm>*		[1..1]		236
	TransactionReference	*<TxRef>*		[1..1]		237

Used in element(s)

"TransactionIdentification" on page 47

5.153.1 TransactionDateTime

XML Tag: TxDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Local date and time of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 297

5.153.2   TransactionReference

XML Tag: TxRef

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction that has to be unique for a time period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.154 TransactionInterest3

Definition: Provide further details on transaction specific interest information that applies to the underlying transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◆ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount	<TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]		237
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		237

Used in element(s)

"Interest" on page 196, "Interest" on page 103

5.154.1   TotalInterestAndTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of interests and taxes included in the entry amount.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 253

5.154.2   Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual interest record.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "InterestRecord1" on page 135 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		135
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		135
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		135
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		136
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		136
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		136
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		137

5.155 TransactionParties3__1

Definition: Provides further details on the parties specific to the individual transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InitiatingParty	<InitgPty>		[0..1]		238
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]	⚠	239
	DebtorAccount	<DbtrAcct>		[0..1]		239
	UltmateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		240
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		240
	CreditorAccount	<CdtrAcct>		[0..1]		241
	UltmateCreditor	<UltmtCdtr>		[0..1]		241
	TradingParty	<TradgPty>		[0..1]		242
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]	🚫	242

Used in element(s)

"RelatedParties" on page 103

5.155.1   InitiatingParty

XML Tag: InitgPty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiated the payment that is reported in the entry.

The **InitgPty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 147 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		147
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		148
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		148
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		149
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		149

5.155.2   Debtor

XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 147 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		147
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		148
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		148
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		149
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		149

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Debtor**

  – **CPA_DebtorRule:**

    ```
    For outward payments, report if different from account owner. For inward pay
    ments, report where available. In instances where the ReversalIndicator <Rvs
    lInd> is TRUE, the Creditor and Debtor must be the same as the Creditor and
     Debtor of the original entry.
    ```

5.155.3   DebtorAccount

XML Tag: DbtrAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor.

The **DbtrAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount24__1" on page 55 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		56
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]	🚫	56
	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[0..1]	🚫	57
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]	🚫	57

5.155.4 UltimateDebtor

XML Tag: UltmtDbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

The **UltmtDbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 147 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		147
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		148
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		148
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		149
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		149

5.155.5 Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 147 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		147
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		148
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		148
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		149
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		149

5.155.6 CreditorAccount

XML Tag: CdtrAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry has been posted as a result of the payment transaction.

The **CdtrAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount24__1" on page 55 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		56
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]	🚫	56
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]	🚫	57
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	🚫	57

5.155.7 UltimateCreditor

XML Tag: UltmtCdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

The **UltmtCdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 147 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		147
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		148
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		148
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		149
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		149

5.155.8 TradingParty

XML Tag: TradgPty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that plays an active role in planning and executing the transactions that create or liquidate investments of the investors assets, or that move the investor's assets from one investment to another. A trading party is a trade instructor, an investment decision-maker, a post trade administrator, or a trader. In the context of treasury, it is the party that negotiates and executes the treasury transaction.

The **TradgPty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 147 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		147
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		148
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		148
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		149
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		149

5.155.9 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary party related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryParty3" on page 173 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		173
	Party	*<Pty>*		[1..1]		173

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary) is removed.**

5.156 TransactionPrice3Choice

Definition: Specifies the price information related to the underlying transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DealPrice	*<DealPric>*	{Or	[1..1]		243
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..*]		244

Used in element(s)

"RelatedPrice" on page 107

5.156.1   DealPrice

XML Tag: DealPric

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the price of the traded financial instrument.

This is the deal price of the individual trade transaction.

If there is only one trade transaction for the execution of the trade, then the deal price could equal the executed trade price (unless, for example, the price includes commissions or rounding, or some other factor has been applied to the deal price or the executed trade price, or both).

The **DealPric** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Price2" on page 167 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		167
	Value	*<Val>*		[1..1]		167

5.156.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryPrice2" on page 174 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		174
	Price	*<Pric>*		[1..1]		174

5.157 TransactionQuantities2Choice

Definition: Specifies the quantities (such as securities) in the underlying transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	*<Qty>*	{Or	[1..1]		244
	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount	*<OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>*	Or	[1..1]		245
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		245

Used in element(s)

"RelatedQuantities" on page 107

5.157.1 Quantity

XML Tag: Qty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity (such as securities) in the underlying transaction.

The **Qty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice" on page 114 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	*<Unit>*	{Or	[1..1]		115
	FaceAmount	*<FaceAmt>*	Or	[1..1]		115
	AmortisedValue	*<AmtsdVal>*	Or}	[1..1]		115

5.157.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount

XML Tag: OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

The **OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1" on page 143 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FaceAmount	*<FaceAmt>*		[1..1]		143
	AmortisedValue	*<AmtsdVal>*		[1..1]		143

5.157.3 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantities specification defined in the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryQuantity1" on page 174 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		175
	Quantity	*<Qty>*		[1..1]		175

5.158 TransactionReferences3

Definition: Identifies the underlying transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	*<MsgId>*		[0..1]		246
	AccountServicerReference	*<AcctSvcrRef>*		[0..1]	🚫	246
	PaymentInformationIdentification	*<PmtInfId>*		[0..1]		247
	InstructionIdentification	*<InstrId>*		[0..1]		247
	EndToEndIdentification	*<EndToEndId>*		[0..1]	⚠	247
	TransactionIdentification	*<TxId>*		[0..1]		248
	MandateIdentification	*<MndtId>*		[0..1]	🚫	248
	ChequeNumber	*<ChqNb>*		[0..1]		248
	ClearingSystemReference	*<ClrSysRef>*		[0..1]	🚫	248
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification	*<AcctOwnrTxId>*		[0..1]		249
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification	*<AcctSvcrTxId>*		[0..1]		249
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification	*<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*		[0..1]	🚫	249
	ProcessingIdentification	*<PrcgId>*		[0..1]	🚫	249
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*		[0..*]	⚠	250

Used in element(s)

"References" on page 99

5.158.1   MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.158.2   AccountServicerReference

XML Tag: AcctSvcrRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/AccountServicerReference) is removed.**

5.158.3   PaymentInformationIdentification

XML Tag: PmtInfId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.158.4   InstructionIdentification

XML Tag: InstrId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.158.5   EndToEndIdentification

XML Tag: EndToEndId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/EndToEndIdentification**

  – **CPA_EndToEndIdentification_Rule:**

The end-to-end identification must be reported when it is known by the reporting
bank. If not known, NOT PROVIDED shall be populated.

5.158.6   TransactionIdentification

XML Tag: TxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.158.7   MandateIdentification

XML Tag: MndtId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/MandateIdentification) is removed.**

5.158.8   ChequeNumber

XML Tag: ChqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.158.9   ClearingSystemReference

XML Tag: ClrSysRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/ClearingSystemReference) is removed.**

5.158.10 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification

XML Tag: AcctOwnrTxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.158.11 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification

XML Tag: AcctSvcrTxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

5.158.12 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification

XML Tag: MktInfrstrctrTxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification) is removed.**

5.158.13 ProcessingIdentification

XML Tag: PrcgId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 302

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/Pro-cessingIdentification) is removed.**

5.158.14   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryReference1" on page 175 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		175
	Reference	*<Ref>*		[1..1]		176

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/Proprietary**

  – **CPA_Corporate_Identifier:**

    This element shall be used to identify a reference for the corporate where one has not be specified within the References area. Examples of this type of reference include but are not limited to: location identifier, ocation identitification, merchant number, other bank ref number, customer reference number etc. This element, if used must provide both Identifier Type and Reference.

5.159 YieldedOrValueType1Choice

Definition: Choice of value type.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Yielded	*<Yldd>*	{Or	[1..1]		250
	ValueType	*<ValTp>*	Or}	[1..1]		251

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 167

5.159.1   Yielded

XML Tag: Yldd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is expressed as a yield.

Datatype: "YesNoIndicator" on page 325

5.159.2   ValueType

XML Tag: ValTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType1Code" on page 313

6 Message Datatypes

Note	The following chapter identifies the datatypes that are used in the BankToCustomerAccountReportV06 message.

6.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 252

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Rules

R13 CurrencyAmount ✓

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* D00007

– *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

Used in element(s)

"Amount" on page 66, "NoteDenomination" on page 66

6.2 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: Code

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}

Rules

R14   ActiveCurrency ✓

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* D00005

– *Error Text:* Invalid currency code

Used in attribute(s)

6.3   ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 254

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

Used in element(s)

6.4   ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 254

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Rules

R3   CurrencyAmount ✓

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* D00007

– *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

Used in element(s)

"Amount" on page 190, "Amount" on page 100, "Amount" on page 77, "Amount" on page 26, "Amount" on page 28, "Amount" on page 210, "Amount" on page 91, "Amount" on page 223, "Amount" on page 135, "Amount" on page 89, "Amount" on page 208, "Amount" on page 69, "Amount" on page 64, "Amount" on page 62, "CreditNoteAmount" on page 182, "CreditNoteAmount" on page 184, "Due-PayableAmount" on page 181, "DuePayableAmount" on page 183, "Price" on page 174, "Remit-tedAmount" on page 183, "RemittedAmount" on page 119, "RemittedAmount" on page 185, "Taxable-BaseAmount" on page 207, "TotalAmount" on page 37, "TotalAmount" on page 207, "TotalCharge-sAndTaxAmount" on page 68, "TotalInterestAndTaxAmount" on page 237, "TotalTaxAmount" on page 212, "TotalTaxAmount" on page 216, "TotalTaxableBaseAmount" on page 212, "TotalTaxable-BaseAmount" on page 216

6.5   ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: Code

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}

Rules

R4   ActiveOrHistoricCurrency ✓

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) con-

tiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* D00006

– *Error Text:* Invalid currency code.

Used in element(s)

Used in attribute(s)

6.6   AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.7   AddressTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.

Code	Name	Definition
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.

Is restricted by

"AddressType2Code" on page 255

6.8   AmountDirectionCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease or the result of a reversal operation.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.
RVCD	ReversalCredit	Debit entry used to reverse a previously booked credit entry.
RVDB	ReversalDebit	Credit entry used to reverse a previously booked debit entry.

Is restricted by

"CreditDebitCode" on page 282

6.9   AnyBICIdentifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Rules

R8   AnyBIC ✓

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* D00008

– *Error Text:* Invalid BIC.

Used in element(s)

"AnyBIC" on page 141

6.10   AttendanceContext1Code

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

Used in element(s)

"AttendanceContext" on page 152

Restricts

"AttendanceContextCode" on page 257

6.11   AttendanceContextCode

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
ATTL	AttendantDelivery	Delivery by an attendant.
CARR	CarrierDelivery	Delivery by a carrier.
CUST	CustomerDelivery	Delivery by the customer.
FULL	FullServe	Full service for fuel distribution.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
SELF	SelfServe	Self service for fuel distribution.

Code	Name	Definition
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

Is restricted by

6.12   AuthenticationEntity1Code

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.13   AuthenticationEntityCode

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ACQR	Acquirer	Acquirer of the transaction.
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
ISSR	Issuer	Card issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).
TRML	Terminal	Secure application in the terminal.

Is restricted by

6.14 AuthenticationMethod1Code

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.15 AuthenticationMethodCode

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ADDB	BillingAddressVerification	Cardholder billing address verification.
ADDS	ShippingAddressVerification	Cardholder shipping address verification.
BIOM	Biometry	Biometric authentication of the cardholder.
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.

Code	Name	Definition
CDHI	CardholderIdentificationData	Cardholder data provided for verification, for instance social security number, driver license number, passport number.
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
CRYP	CryptogramVerification	Verification of a cryptogram generated by a chip card or another device, for instance ARQC (Authorisation Request Cryptogram).
CSCV	CSCVerification	Verification of Card Security Code.
CSEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Authentication performed during a secure electronic commerce transaction.
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
MOBL	Mobile	Customer mobile device.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
OTHR	Other	Other customer authentication.
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
PSVE	PassiveAuthentication	Authentication based on statistical cardholder behaviour.
PSWD	Password	Authentication by a password.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
TOKA	AuthenticationToken	A token is used to verify an already performed authentication.
TOKN	TokenAuthentication	Cryptogram generated by the token requestor or a customer device to validate the authorised use of a token.
TOKP	PaymentToken	Verification or authentication related to the use of a payment token, for instance the validation of the authorised use of a token.
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.

Is restricted by

6.16   BICFIIdentifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Rules

R7   BICFI   ✓

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* D00001

– *Error Text:* Invalid FI BIC.

Used in element(s)

"BICFI" on page 113

6.17   BalanceType12Code

Definition: Specifies the balance type.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
CLAV	ClosingAvailable	Closing balance of amount of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified. **Usage Guideline restrictions for this code** • **This code(camt.052.001.06/Report/Balance/Type/CodeOrProprietary/Code/ClosingAvailable) is removed.**
CLBD	ClosingBooked	Balance of the account at the end of the pre-agreed account reporting period. It is the sum of the opening booked balance at the beginning of the period and all entries booked to the account during the pre-agreed account reporting period.

Code	Name	Definition
		Usage Guideline restrictions for this code • **This code(camt.052.001.06/Report/Balance/Type/CodeOrProprietary/Code/ClosingBooked) is removed.**
FWAV	ForwardAvailable	Forward available balance of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
INFO	Information	Balance for informational purposes. **Usage Guideline restrictions for this code** • **This code(camt.052.001.06/Report/Balance/Type/CodeOrProprietary/Code/Information) is removed.**
ITAV	InterimAvailable	Available balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
ITBD	InterimBooked	Balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified. **Usage Guideline restrictions for this code** • **This code(camt.052.001.06/Report/Balance/Type/CodeOrProprietary/Code/InterimBooked) is removed.**
OPAV	OpeningAvailable	Opening balance of amount of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
OPBD	OpeningBooked	Book balance of the account at the beginning of the account reporting period. It always equals the closing book balance from the previous report.

Code	Name	Definition
PRCD	PreviouslyClosedBooked	Balance of the account at the previously closed account reporting period. The opening booked balance for the new period has to be equal to this balance. Usage: the previously booked closing balance should equal (inclusive date) the booked closing balance of the date it references and equal the actual booked opening balance of the current date.
XPCD	Expected	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation , which projects the end of day balance if everything is booked on the account and no other entry is posted.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.18   BalanceTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the nature of the balance.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ADJT	Adjustment	Balance to be held in the settlement account in order to comply with the average reserve due, in the event that the bank's balance is equal to the reserve due during the remaining days of the maintenance period.
ADWR	AvailableDMVForDiscountWindowRepo	Balance represents the available discounted market value for discount window repo.
AIDR	AvailableDMVForIntradayRepo	Balance represents the available discounted market value for intraday repo.
AVLB	Available	Balance of money or securities that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
BLCK	Blocked	Balance representing the regulatory reserve that a financial institution must have with the account servicing institution, eg, the minimum credit balance a financial institution is to keep with its Central Bank for mandatory reserve purposes. In some countries, a blocked balance is known as a 'reserve' balance.
BLOC	BlockedTrades	Balance representing the projected total of all cash legs for trades settling via CSD that have been matched but

Code	Name	Definition
		blocked in order to not settle. These blocked trades are included in the calculation for settlement (eg, to avoid overdrafts).
		Usage rule: Blocking can be done by account owner or its counterparties. Usually this is done to chain transactions or to prioritise other trades. Blocked trades have an indicator that prevents the transactions from settling. Once matched, they can settle whenever the freeze is lifted. In this case they will move to FSET. Lifting the freeze can happen anytime during the day and the transaction will be settling in the next settlement cycle which can be the same day if the (I)CSD's operates several settlements cycles per day.
BOOK	Book	Balance that is registered in the books of the account servicer.
BORR	Borrowings	Balance attributed to borrowings.
BSCC	BulkSettlementCMUPCredit	Balance represents the total of the bulk settlement and central moneymarkets unit processor credit.
BSCD	BulkSettlementCMUPDebit	Balance represents the total of the bulk settlement and central moneymarkets unit processor debit.
CASE	CashAndCashEquivalents	Balance attributed to cash and cash equivalents.
CCLA	CollectionClosingAvailable	Collection closing balance of amount of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
CCLB	CollectionClosingBooked	Collection balance of the account at the end of the pre-agreed account reporting period. It is the sum of the opening booked balance at the beginning of the period and all entries booked to the account during the pre-agreed account reporting period.
CCPS	CentralCounterparty	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges that operate a central counterparty functionality.
CFWA	CollectionForwardAvailable	Collection forward available balance of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
CITA	CollectionInterimAvailable	Collection available balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.

Code	Name	Definition
CITB	CollectionInterimBooked	Collection balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
CLAV	ClosingAvailable	Closing balance of amount of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
CLBD	ClosingBooked	Balance of the account at the end of the pre-agreed account reporting period. It is the sum of the opening booked balance at the beginning of the period and all entries booked to the account during the pre-agreed account reporting period.
CLSG	Closing	Balance of the account at the end of the account servicer's business day. It is the sum of the opening balance at the beginning of the day and all entries booked to the account during the account servicer's business day.
COHB	CreditOnHold	Balance representing the total incoming payments that were put on hold because the credit limit has been exceeded.
COLC	DividendsCollection	Balance representing the projected total amount of all payment obligations to the participant (bank), based on their role as main paying agent.
COPA	CollectionOpeningAvailable	Collection opening balance of amount of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
COPB	CollectionOpeningBooked	Collection book balance of the account at the beginning of the account reporting period. It always equals the closing book balance from the previous report.
CPBL	CreditProcessed	Balance representing the total incoming payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement.
CRDT	Credit	Balance representing the sum of all credit entries booked to an account.
CRRT	Current	Balance of the account at a precise moment in time.
CUSA	CustodyActual	Balance representing the actual total of all asset servicing transactions such as dividends, income corporate actions equivalents, tax returns, redemptions, etc.
CUST	Custody	Balance representing the projected total of all asset servicing transactions such as dividends, income corporate actions equivalents, tax returns, etc.

Code	Name	Definition
CXPC	CollectionExpected	Collection balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation , which projects the end of day balance if everything is booked on the account and no other entry is posted.
DBIT	Debit	Balance representing the sum of all debit entries booked to an account.
DCLA	DisbursementClosingAvailable	Disbursement closing balance of amount of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
DCLB	DisbursementClosingBooked	Disbursement balance of the account at the end of the pre-agreed account reporting period. It is the sum of the opening booked balance at the beginning of the period and all entries booked to the account during the pre-agreed account reporting period.
DFWA	DisbursementForwardAvailable	Disbursement forward available balance of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
DITA	DisbursementInterimAvailable	Disbursement available balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
DITB	DisbursementInterimBooked	Disbursement balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
DLOD	DaylightOverdraft	Balance representing the intra day overdraft granted by the Central Bank to financial institutions participating in a RTGS system. This balance may vary over time and shall be offset at the end of the day.
DOHB	DebitOnHold	Balance representing the total outgoing payments that were put on hold because the debit limit has been exceeded.
DOPA	DisbursementOpeningAvailable	Disbursement opening balance of amount of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
DOPB	DisbursementOpeningBooked	Disbursement book balance of the account at the beginning of the account reporting period. It always equals the closing book balance from the previous report.

Code	Name	Definition
DPBL	DebitProcessed	Balance representing the total outgoing payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement.
DSET	DefinitiveSettledSecurities	Balance representing the cash equivalent of all settled securities transactions
DWRD	DiscountWindowRepoDrawings	Balance represents the discount window repo drawings.
DXPC	DisbursementExpected	Disbursement balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation , which projects the end of day balance if everything is booked on the account and no other entry is posted.
EAST	EligibleAssets	Balance representing the potential loan a Central Bank would make in cash if the collateral is pledged, eg, securities available and eligible as collateral with the Central Bank.
ELEC	Elected	Balance of instructed position.
EXPN	Expenses	Balance attributed to expenses.
FCOL	FirmCollateralisation	Balance representing the forecast of the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of existing holdings at CSD that are qualified to serve as collateral
FCOU	UsedAmountsFirmCollateralisation	Balance representing the cash equivalent resulting from evaluation of existing holdings at CSD that are qualified to serve as collateral and have been used as collateral.
FORC	CashForecast	Balance representing the total of all balance types representing transactions to settle, blocked items and custody transactions.
FSET	ForecastSettlement	Balance representing the forecast of total of all cash legs for trades that are ready to settle via CSD. Amounts shown are still subject to processing of the securities settlement.
FUND	NetFunding	Balance representing the net amount to be funded resulting from all transactions which have an impact on the funding requirement.
FUTB	TotalFuture	Balance representing the total of the payments with a processing date in the future.
FWAV	ForwardAvailable	Forward available balance of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
ICLA	InvestmentClosingAvailable	Investment closing balance of an amount of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.

Code	Name	Definition
ICLB	InvestmentClosingBooked	Investment (mutual funds) balance of the account at the end of the pre-agreed account reporting period. It is the sum of the opening booked balance at the beginning of the period and all entries booked to the account during the pre-agreed account reporting period.
IFWA	InvestmentForwardAvailable	Investment forward available balance of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
IIOF	InvestorInflowOutflow	Balance attributed to investor inflow/outflow (creations, cancellations, income distributions).
IITA	InvestmentInterimAvailable	Investment available balance for calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
IITB	InvestmentInterimBooked	Investment balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
INFO	Information	Balance for informational purposes.
INTM	Interim	Balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
INVE	Investments	Balance attributed to investments at value.
IOPA	InvestmentOpeningAvailable	Investment opening balance of amount of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
IOPB	InvestmentOpeningBooked	Investment book balance of the account at the beginning of the account reporting period. It always equals the closing book balance from the previous report.
IRDR	IntradayRepoDrawings	Balance represents the intraday repo drawings.
IRLT	IntradayRepoLimit	Balance represents the intraday repo limit.
ITAV	InterimAvailable	Available balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calcu-

Code	Name	Definition
		lated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
ITBD	InterimBooked	Balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
IXPC	InvestmentExpected	Investment balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation , which projects the end of day balance if everything is booked on the account and no other entry is posted.
LACK	LackOfHoldingsTransactions	Balance representing the cash equivalent of transactions with a lack of holdings.
LRLD	LimitRelated	Balance of a specific limit value, eg, a bilateral balance is calculated in relation to a given bilateral limit.
LTSF	LiquidityTransfer	Balance composed of the sum of all liquidity transfers made to or from an account.
MSTR	Master	Balance of the identified account plus the balance of all of its subaccounts.
NOTE	Noted	Balance representing the amount that a financial institution has set aside for a specific reason and which is therefore not available.
NSET	NonSettledSecurities	Balance representing the cash equivalent of all non-settled securities transactions.
OPAV	OpeningAvailable	Opening balance of amount of money that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
OPBD	OpeningBooked	Book balance of the account at the beginning of the account reporting period. It always equals the closing book balance from the previous report.
OPNG	Opening	Book balance of the account at the beginning of the account servicer's business day. It always equals the closing book balance from the previous business day. Note: the available balance at the beginning of the account servicer's business day may be different from the closing book balance from the previous business day.
OTCC	CCPGuaranteedOTCTransactions	Balance representing the Forecast of the total of all cash-legs of transactions 'over the counter' (OTC), going through CCP functions.

Code	Name	Definition
OTCG	ForecastOTCTransactions	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded 'over the counter' (OTC).
OTCN	NonCCPGuaranteedOTCTransactions	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded 'over the counter' (OTC) not going through CCP functions.
OTHB	OtherBlockedTrades	Balance representing the projected total of all cash legs for trades settling via CSD that have been matched but blocked in order to not settle. These blocked transactions are not included in the calculation for settlement.
OTHR	Other	Balance attributed according to a different classification, which is not explictly defined.
PAYA	Payables	Balance attributed to payables.
PDNG	Pending	Balance of securities pending delivery, eg, orders to sell securities have been executed but settlement of the open transactions has not been confirmed.
PIPO	PayInPayOut	Balance representing the fictive forecast of automated direct debits or payment based on standing arrangements between the CSD and the user. Usage: Pay-Ins and Pay-Outs can be different based on individual payment instructions or available funds.
PRAV	ProgressiveAverage	Average of the daily balances on the account used to fulfil the reserve requirements calculated from the beginning of the maintenance period.
PRCD	PreviouslyClosedBooked	Balance of the account at the previously closed account reporting period. The opening booked balance for the new period has to be equal to this balance. Usage: the previously booked closing balance should equal (inclusive date) the booked closing balance of the date it references and equal the actual booked opening balance of the current date.
PYMT	Payment	Balance representing the sum of entries as a result of payments processing. Entries relating to fees, interest, or other movements not a result of payments sent or received by the account owner are not included.
RDIS	ReservedForDistribution	Balance of financial instruments that are reserved for the distribution of the proceeds.
RECE	Receivables	Balance attributed to receivables.

Code	Name	Definition
REJB	TotalRejected	Balance representing the total of the payments that have been rejected.
REPC	CMUPRepoCredit	Balance represents the total of the central moneymarkets unit processor repo credits.
REPD	CMUPRepoDebit	Balance represents the total of the central moneymarkets unit processor repo debits.
REST	Restricted	Balance of cash that may only be used under certain conditions. Balance type is used to block securities/cash in the client account e.g., in relation to elections relating to certain corporate actions. The holding is under the direct control of the system paying agent, who us the only one who can transfer securities out of this balance type. Also known as the "escrow balance" or "sequestered balance".
REVE	Revenues	Balance attributed to revenues; including dividends, interest, net realised gains/ losses etc.
RREM	ReservedForRemoval	Balance of securities which are reserved temporarily in the SPA account before they will effectively be exchanged.
SAPC	SAPDirectCreditAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor direct credit amount.
SAPD	SAPDirectDebitAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor direct debit amount.
SAPP	SAPQueueAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor queue amount
SCOL	SelfCollateralisation	Balance representing the forecast of the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of the net incoming balance of securities qualified to serve as collateral for which settlement instructions are held at.
SCOU	UsedAmountsSelfCollateralisation	Balance representing the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of incoming securities, qualified to serve as collateral and actually used as collateral, which have been settled during the settlement process.
SELF	Self	Balance of the account identified (as opposed to Master Balance)
TENT	TotalEntitled	Total quantity of financial instruments entitled to the account owner based on the terms of the corporate action event.
THRE	Threshold	Balance representing the amount that will be destined for investment. Differ-

Code	Name	Definition
		ence between available balance and threshold for investment limit.
TOHB	TotalOnHold	Balance representing the total of the payments that were put on hold because the limits have been exceeded.
TPBL	TotalProcessed	Balance representing the total of the payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement during the day.
UNEL	Unelected	Balance of uninstructed position.
XCHC	CCPGuaranteedForecasting	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions in exchanges, going through CCP functions.
XCHG	ExchangeForecast	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges.
XCHN	NonCCPGuaranteedForecasting	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges not going through CCP functions.
XCRD	ExpectedCredit	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day credit balance if everything books to the account and no other credit entry is posted.
XDBT	ExpectedDebit	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day debit balance if everything books to the account and no other debit entry is posted.
XPCD	Expected	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation , which projects the end of day balance if everything is booked on the account and no other entry is posted.

Is restricted by

"BalanceType12Code" on page 261

6.19   BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, eg, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10

Used in element(s)

6.20   CSCManagement1Code

Definition: CSC (Card Security Code) management associated with the transaction.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.21   CSCManagementCode

Definition: CSC (Card Security Code) management associated with the transaction.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.

Is restricted by

6.22   CardDataReading1Code

Definition: Type of reading of the card data.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.

Code	Name	Definition
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).

Used in element(s)

"CardDataEntryMode" on page 153, "CardReadingCapabilities" on page 162

Restricts

"CardDataReadingCode" on page 274

6.23   CardDataReadingCode

Definition: Type of reading of the card data.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
CDFL	CardOnFile	Card information are stored on a file.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
UNKW	Unknown	Unknown card reading capability.

Is restricted by

6.24   CardPaymentServiceType2Code

Definition: Service provided by the card payment transaction, in addition to the main service.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.25   CardPaymentServiceTypeCode

Definition: Service provided by a card payment transaction.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
ARES	AdditionalPayment	Additional payment after reservation.
AUWS	PreAuthorisedWithdrawal	Withdrawal transaction was pre-authorised by another channel (amount could be absent).
BALC	Balance	Balance enquiry.
CACT	CardActivation	Card activation.
CADJ	CreditAdjustement	Credit adjustment to a previous transaction.

Code	Name	Definition
CAFH	CardsFundTransferPush	Transfer of funds to a card or an account.
CAFL	CardsFundTransferPull	Transfer of funds from a card or an account.
CAFT	CardsFundTransfer	Transfer of funds to and/or from a card account.
CAVR	CardVerification	Card verification.
CHWD	CashWithdrawal	Withdrawal of cash on an ATM.
CRDP	CardPayment	Card payment.
CRTC	CreateCertificate	Creation of an X.509 certificate with the public key and the information of the owner of the asymmetric key provided by the requestor.
CRTK	RevokeCertificate	Revocation of an active X.509 certificate.
CRTR	RenewCerificate	Renewal of an X.509 certificate, protected by the certificate to renew.
CSHB	CashBack	Card payment with cash-back.
CSHD	CashDeposit	Cash deposit.
CSHW	CashAdvance	Cash advance or withdrawals on a POI (Point Of Interaction), or at a bank counter.
CSWD	ChosenWithdrawal	Amount and notes values are chosen by the customer.
DADJ	DebitAdjustement	Debit adjustment to a previous transaction.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
DEFR	DeferredPayment	Deferred payment.
FREC	FirstRecurring	Initial recurring payment.
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSA	AcceptorInstalment	Instalment payment transaction performed by the acceptor or the acquirer.
INSI	IssuerInstalment	Instalment payment transaction performed by the card issuer.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
INST	Instant	Instant transaction
IRES	InitialReservation	Initial reservation.
LOAD	Loading	Loading or reloading non-financial account.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
NRFD	NonRefundable	Payment of goods or services which are not refundable, for instance low cost airline tickets.

Code	Name	Definition
ORCR	OriginalCredit	Original credit.
PFWD	ProfileWithdrawal	Amount and Notes Values are pre-defined by the customer profile.
PINC	PINChange	PIN (Personal Identification Number) change.
PINU	PINUnblock	Unblock the cardholder PIN.
PRES	PaymentReservation	Payment after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
QUCH	QuasiCash	Quasi-cash.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
RESA	Reservation	Reservation (pre-authorisation).
RFND	Refund	Refund transaction.
RREC	FollowingRecurring	Repeat recurring payment.
SDWD	StandardWithdrawal	Customer pressed a button associated with a withdrawal of unique amount and notes mix.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
TFBL	TransferCardBillPayment	Transfer for payment of bills.
TFCH	TransferFromCheque	Transfer from cheque deposit.
TFCS	TransferFromCash	Transfer from cash deposit.
TFDB	TransferFundsDisbursementGeneral	Transfer for general disbursement.
TFGD	TransferGovernmentDisbursement	Transfer for government disbursement.
TFMD	TransferMerchantDisbursement	Transfer for merchant disbursement.
TFPD	TransferPayrollPensionDisbursement	Transfer for payroll pension disbursement.
TP2B	PersonToBusiness	Card payment transaction transfer from person to business.
TP2P	PersonToPerson	Card payment transaction transfer from person to person.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
UNLD	Unloading	Unloading non-financial account.
URES	UpdateReservation	Update reservation.
VALC	ValidityCheck	Card validity check.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.
WLSA	AddWhiteList	Add a POI in the white list of the terminal manager.
WLSR	RemoveWhiteList	Remove a POI from the white list of the terminal manager.

Is restricted by

"CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 275

6.26 CardholderVerificationCapability1Code

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI (Personal Identification Number) performing the transaction.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

Used in element(s)

"CardholderVerificationCapabilities" on page 162

Restricts

"CardholderVerificationCapabilityCode" on page 278

6.27 CardholderVerificationCapabilityCode

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI (Personal Identification Number) performing the transaction.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.

Code	Name	Definition
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
NBIO	OnLineBiometrics	Online biometrics.
NOVF	NoCapabilities	No cardholder verification capability.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
OTHR	Other	Other cardholder verification capabilities.
PCOD	PersonalCode	Personal code of the customer for banking services.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).
UNKW	Unknown	Unknown cardholder verification capability.

Is restricted by

6.28   ChargeBearerType1Code

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the

Code	Name	Definition
		receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.29 ChargeBearerTypeCode

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

Is restricted by

6.30 ChargeIncludedIndicator

Definition: Indicates whether charges have already been included.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Included

Meaning When False: Pre-advised

Used in element(s)

6.31 CopyDuplicate1Code

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Used in element(s)

"CopyDuplicateIndicator" on page 17

Restricts

"CopyDuplicateCode" on page 281

6.32 CopyDuplicateCode

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Is restricted by

"CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 281

6.33 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: Code

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{2,2}

Rules

R6   Country ✓

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* D00004

– *Error Text:* Invalid Country Code.

Used in element(s)

6.34   CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.35   DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, eg, 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

Used in element(s)

6.36   DocumentType3Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, eg, in a cover scenario.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.37   DocumentType6Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.

Code	Name	Definition
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.38   DocumentTypeCode

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.

Code	Name	Definition
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, eg, in a cover scenario.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.

Is restricted by

"DocumentType3Code" on page 283, "DocumentType6Code" on page 283

6.39   EntryStatus2Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
BOOK	Booked	Booked means that the transfer of money has been completed between account servicer and account owner

Code	Name	Definition
		Usage : Status Booked does not necessarily imply finality of money as this depends on other factors such as the payment system used, the completion of the end-to-end transaction and the terms agreed between account servicer and owner. Status Booked is the only status that can be reversed.
INFO	Information	Entry is only provided for information, and no booking on the account owner's account in the account servicer's ledger has been performed. **Usage Guideline restrictions for this code** • **This code(camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/Status/Information) is removed.**
PDNG	Pending	Booking on the account owner's account in the account servicer's ledger has not been completed. Usage : this can be used for expected items, or for items for which some conditions still need to be fulfilled before they can be booked. If booking takes place, the entry will be included with status Booked in subsequent account report or statement. Status Pending cannot be reversed.

Used in element(s)

"Status" on page 191

Restricts

"EntryStatusCode" on page 286

6.40   EntryStatusCode

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
BOOK	Booked	Booked means that the transfer of money has been completed between account servicer and account owner Usage :

Code	Name	Definition
		Status Booked does not necessarily imply finality of money as this depends on other factors such as the payment system used, the completion of the end-to-end transaction and the terms agreed between account servicer and owner. Status Booked is the only status that can be reversed.
FUTR	Future	Entry is on the books of the account servicer and value will be applied to the account owner at a future date and time.
INFO	Information	Entry is only provided for information, and no booking on the account owner's account in the account servicer's ledger has been performed.
PDNG	Pending	Booking on the account owner's account in the account servicer's ledger has not been completed. Usage : this can be used for expected items, or for items for which some conditions still need to be fulfilled before they can be booked. If booking takes place, the entry will be included with status Booked in subsequent account report or statement. Status Pending cannot be reversed.

Is restricted by

"EntryStatus2Code" on page 285

6.41   Exact1NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 1 digit.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]

Used in element(s)

"TrackNumber" on page 228

6.42   Exact3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{3}

Used in element(s)

"CardCountryCode" on page 150, "ServiceCode" on page 159

6.43 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 126

6.44 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 22

6.45 ExternalBalanceSubType1Code

Definition: Specifies the balance sub-type, as published in an external balance sub-type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 30

6.46   ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code domain, as published in an external bank transaction code domain code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 35

6.47   ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code family, as published in an external bank transaction code family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 36

6.48   ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code sub-family, as published in an external bank transaction code sub-family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"SubFamilyCode" on page 36

6.49 ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code

Definition: Specifies the category of card transaction in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

6.50 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

6.51 ExternalChargeType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the charges in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1

maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

6.52   ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

Used in element(s)

6.53   ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

6.54   ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1

maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 95

6.55   ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 112

6.56   ExternalFinancialInstru-mentIdentificationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 132

6.57   ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 120

6.58   ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 142

6.59   ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 157

6.60   ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 176

6.61   ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the external representment reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters. The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"RePresentmentReason" on page 47

6.62   ExternalReportingSource1Code

Definition: Specifies the reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 198

6.63   ExternalReturnReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the return reason, as published in an external return reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 198

6.64   ExternalTaxAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 209

6.65   ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code

Definition: Specifies the technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 223

6.66   IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616:2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Rules

R5   IBAN ✓

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* D00003

– *Error Text:* Invalid IBAN format or invalid check digits.

Used in element(s)

"IBAN" on page 12, "IBAN" on page 11

6.67   ISINOct2015Identifier

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

Used in element(s)

"ISIN" on page 201

6.68   ISO2ALanguageCode

Definition: Identification of the language name according to the ISO 639-1 codes. The type is validated by the list of values coded with two alphabetic characters, defined in the standard.

Type: Code

Format

pattern	[a-z]{2,2}

Used in element(s)

"AttendantLanguage" on page 153

6.69   ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

Used in element(s)

"ActualDate" on page 63, "BirthDate" on page 85, "Date" on page 84, "Date" on page 213, "Date" on page 118, "Date" on page 216, "EndDate" on page 235, "FromDate" on page 87, "InterbankSettlementDate" on page 235, "RelatedDate" on page 93, "RelatedDate" on page 179, "StartDate" on page 235, "ToDate" on page 88, "TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate" on page 235, "TradeDate" on page 235, "ValidationDate" on page 48, "Year" on page 219

6.70   ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

Used in element(s)

"AcceptanceDateTime" on page 234, "CreationDateTime" on page 16, "CreationDateTime" on page 144, "CreationDateTime" on page 130, "DateTime" on page 85, "FromDateTime" on page 88, "QuotationDate" on page 84, "ToDateTime" on page 88, "TransactionDateTime" on page 235, "TransactionDateTime" on page 236

6.71 ISOYearMonth

Definition: Month within a particular calendar year represented by YYYY-MM (ISO 8601).

Type: YearMonth

Used in element(s)

"EffectiveDate" on page 158, "ExpiryDate" on page 158

6.72 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Used in element(s)

"AmortisedValue" on page 143, "AmortisedValue" on page 115, "BoundaryAmount" on page 30, "EqualAmount" on page 134, "FaceAmount" on page 143, "FaceAmount" on page 115, "NotEqualAmount" on page 134, "ProductAmount" on page 169, "UnitPrice" on page 169

6.73 InterestCode

Definition: Indicates which type of interest is applied to a balance left on an account.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVRN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

Is restricted by

"InterestType1Code" on page 298

6.74 InterestType1Code

Definition: Indicates which type of interest is applied to a balance left on an account.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVRN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 137

Restricts

"InterestCode" on page 298

6.75   Max1025Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1025 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	1025

Used in element(s)

"ICCRelatedData" on page 45

6.76   Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

Used in element(s)

"AdditionalInformation" on page 155

6.77   Max12Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 12 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1

maxLength	12

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 122

6.78   Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

Used in element(s)

"AdditionalInformation" on page 92, "AdditionalInformation" on page 222, "AdditionalRemittanceInformation" on page 206, "Description" on page 201, "Name" on page 113, "Name" on page 40, "Name" on page 73, "Name" on page 147, "Name" on page 138, "Name" on page 210, "ReferenceNumber" on page 212, "ReferenceNumber" on page 118, "ReferenceNumber" on page 215, "TrackValue" on page 228, "Unstructured" on page 185

6.79   Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}

Used in element(s)

"NumberOfEntries" on page 139, "NumberOfEntries" on page 141, "NumberOfEntries" on page 226, "NumberOfNotes" on page 66, "NumberOfTransactions" on page 37

6.80   Max15PlusSignedNumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits and may be prefixed with a plus sign.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[\+]{0,1}[0-9]{1,15}

Used in element(s)

"NumberOfDays" on page 62

6.81   Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

Used in element(s)

"BuildingNumber" on page 166, "PostCode" on page 166, "Suffix" on page 145, "VersionNumber" on page 164

6.82   Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

Used in element(s)

"Description" on page 93, "ElectronicAddress" on page 188, "EmailAddress" on page 75

6.83   Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 121

6.84   Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

Used in element(s)

"PlaceAndName" on page 206

6.85   Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

Used in element(s)

"AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification" on page 249, "AccountServicerReference" on page 192, "AccountServicerReference" on page 246, "AccountServicerTransactionIdentification" on page 249, "AdditionalProductInformation" on page 170, "AdministrationZone" on page 212, "AdministrationZone" on page 215, "Category" on page 221, "CategoryDetails" on page 221, "CertificateIdentification" on page 221, "ChequeNumber" on page 248, "CityOfBirth" on page 86, "ClearingSystemReference" on page 248, "Code" on page 171, "ContractIdentification" on page 84, "CountrySubDivision" on page 166, "DebtorStatus" on page 221, "EndToEndIdentification" on page 247, "EntryReference" on page 189, "EventIdentification" on page 76, "EventType" on page 76, "FirstTransaction" on page 49, "FormsCode" on page 221, "GroupIdentification" on page 160, "Identification" on page 15, "Identification" on page 124, "Identification" on page 125, "Identification" on page 123, "Identification" on page 40, "Identification" on page 128, "Identification" on page 129, "Identification" on page 145, "Identification" on page 210, "Identification" on page 127, "Identification" on page 199, "InstructionIdentification" on page 247, "Issuer" on page 123, "Issuer" on page 125, "Issuer" on page 125, "Issuer" on page 124, "Issuer" on page 121, "Issuer" on page 128, "Issuer" on page 129, "Issuer" on page 171, "Issuer" on page 79, "Issuer" on page 126, "Issuer" on page 95, "Issuer" on page 120, "Issuer" on page 181, "LastTransaction" on page 49, "MandateIdentification" on page 248, "ManufacturerIdentification" on page 164, "MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification" on page 249, "MemberIdentification" on page 72, "MessageIdentification" on page 144, "MessageIdentification" on page 138, "MessageIdentification" on page 37, "MessageIdentification" on page 130, "MessageIdentification" on page 246, "MessageNameIdentification" on page 144, "MessageNameIdentification" on page 138, "Method" on page 212, "Method" on page 215, "Model" on page 164, "Number" on page 92, "Number" on page 179, "Other" on page 75, "Other" on page 178, "PaymentInformationIdentification" on page 37, "PaymentInformationIdentification" on page 247, "ProcessingIdentification" on page 249, "Proprietary" on page 71, "Proprietary" on page 112, "Proprietary" on page 22, "Proprietary" on page 60, "Proprietary" on page 143, "Proprietary" on page 157, "Proprietary" on page 133, "Proprietary" on page 137, "Proprietary" on page 198, "Proprietary" on page 33, "Proprietary" on page 31, "Proprietary" on page 224, "Proprietary" on page 176, "Proprietary" on page 78, "Proprietary" on page 198, "Proprietary" on page 90, "Proprietary" on page 209, "Proprietary" on page 95, "Proprietary" on page 120, "Proprietary" on page 180, "ProvinceOfBirth" on page 86, "Quantity" on page 175, "Reason" on page 14, "Reason" on page 136, "Reference" on page 176, "Reference" on page 77, "RegistrationIdentification" on page 217, "RegistrationIdentification" on page 218, "RemittanceIdentification" on page 187, "SaleReconciliationIdentification" on page 42, "SaleReconciliationIdentification" on page 47, "SaleReferenceNumber" on page 47, "SchemeName" on page 124, "SchemeName" on page 126, "Sequen-

6.86   Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,3}

Used in element(s)

6.87   Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

6.88   Max500Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 500 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	500

Used in element(s)

6.89 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}

Used in element(s)

"PageNumber" on page 146

6.90 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

Used in element(s)

"AdditionalCardData" on page 151, "AddressLine" on page 166, "ApprovalNumber" on page 164, "Department" on page 165, "Name" on page 57, "Name" on page 55, "Name" on page 59, "Name" on page 199, "ProductCode" on page 169, "StreetName" on page 165, "SubDepartment" on page 165, "SystemName" on page 160

6.91 Min2Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 2 digits, and a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{2,3}

Used in element(s)

"CardSequenceNumber" on page 158

6.92 Min3Max4NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 3 digits, and a maximum length of 4 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{3,4}

Used in element(s)

"CSCValue" on page 49

6.93   Min8Max28NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 8 digits, and a maximum length of 28 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{8,28}

Used in element(s)

"PAN" on page 158

6.94   NamePrefix1Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

Used in element(s)

"NamePrefix" on page 73

6.95   NonNegativeDecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a non negative decimal number, eg, 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

Used in element(s)

6.96 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

Used in element(s)

6.97 OnLineCapability1Code

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI (Point Of Interaction).

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.98 OnLineCapabilityCode

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI (Point Of Interaction).

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

Is restricted by

6.99   POIComponentType1Code

Definition: Generic component type belonging to a POI (Point of Interaction) Terminal.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.100   POIComponentTypeCode

Definition: Generic component type belonging to a POI (Point of Interaction) Terminal.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
APLI	PaymentApplication	Payment application software.
APPR	ApplicationParameters	Parameters of a payment application running on the point of interaction.
AQPP	AcquirerProtocolParameters	Parameters for acquirer interface of the point of interaction, including acquirer host configuration parameters.
AQPR	AcquirerParameters	Acquirer specific configuration parameters for the point of interaction (POI) system.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
CRTF	CertificateParameters	Certificate provided by a terminal manager.

Code	Name	Definition
DRVR	Driver	Driver module of the point of interaction.
DVCE	Device	Device sub-component of a component of the point of interaction.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MDWR	Middleware	Software module of the point of interaction.
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
MRPR	MerchantParameters	Merchant configuration parameters for the point of interaction (POI).
OPST	OperatingSystem	Software that manages hardware to provide common services to the applications.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).
SCPR	SecurityParameters	Security parameters of the point of interaction.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
SERV	Server	Payment server of a point of interaction system.
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
TERM	Terminal	Payment terminal point of interaction.
TLPR	TerminalParameters	Manufacturer configuration parameters of the point of interaction.
TMSP	TMSProtocolParameters	Configuration parameters for the TMS protocol.
VDPR	VendorParameters	Point of interaction parameters defined by the manufacturer for instance the PIN verification capabilities.

Is restricted by

"POIComponentType1Code" on page 307

6.101 PartyType3Code

Definition: Identification of the type of entity involved in a transaction.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.

Code	Name	Definition
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
DLIS	DelegateIssuer	Party to whom the card issuer delegates to authorise card payment transactions.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
OPOI	OriginatingPOI	Point Of Interaction initiating the card payment transaction.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.102 PartyType4Code

Definition: Entity assigning an identification (for example merchant, acceptor, acquirer, tax authority, etc.).

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
TAXH	TaxAuthority	Tax authority.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.103 PartyTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the entitled party.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ACQP	AcquirerProcessor	Entity providing acquiring card payment processing services on behalf on an acquirer.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
AFFI	AffirmingParty	Party (buyer or seller) that positively affirms the details of a previously agreed security trade confirmation.
ATMG	ATMManager	Entity managing the ATM.
BKAF	AccountFromBank	The bank of the source account.
BKAT	AccountToBank	The bank of the destination account.
BROK	BrokerOfCredit	Party that receives the trade credit.
CISP	CardIssuerProcessor	Entity providing issuing card payment processing services on behalf on an issuer.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
CLEA	Clearingfirm	Party (broker) that settles security transactions from another broker for a fee = take up broker.
CLIE	Client	A client is identified in third party-transactions or for investor in intermediary transactions.
COCL	ContraClearingFirm	Party that is the clearing firm of the counterparty in a trade.
COFI	ContraFirm	Party that is the counterparty in a trade.
CORR	CorrespondentClearingFirm	Party that is going to carry the position on their books at another clearinghouse (exchanges).
CSCH	CardScheme	Entity defining rules and procedures for card payment transactions acting as an intermediary between an acquirer and an issuer.
DLIS	DelegateIssuer	Party to whom the card issuer delegates to authorise card payment transactions.
ENTE	EnteringFirm	Party that has recorded or reported an execution of a trade. When an entering firm that is not a party to a trade enters the trade into a trade recording system, any inquiries can be directed to the appropriate source.
ETC1	ETCServiceProvider1	Party acting as the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider 1.
ETC2	ETCServiceProvider2	Party acting as the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider 2.

Code	Name	Definition
EXEC	ExecutingFirm	Party that identifies an executing / give-up broker.
GIVE	GiveUpClearingFirm	Party to which the trade is given up (carries the position that results from a trade).
HLDR	Holder	Holder is the entitled party.
HSTG	HostingEntity	Entity hosting the ATM.
ICCA	CardApplication	Application in the smart card.
INTR	IntroducingFirm	Party that can relay an order directly to the trading floor, or give clients direct access to the floor. The introducing firm delegates the work of the floor operation, trade execution and accounting.
INVE	Investor	Party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.
ISUR	Issuer	Issuer is the entitled party.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
MTMG	MasterTerminalManager	Responsible for the maintenance of a card payment acceptance terminal.
OATM	OriginatingATM	ATM initiating the transaction.
OPOI	OriginatingPOI	Point Of Interaction initiating the card payment transaction.
ORDE	OrderOriginationFirm	Party that originates an order.
OTRM	OriginatingTerminal	Application on the terminal which has initiated the transaction.
PCPT	POIComponent	Party component of a POI system or POI terminal (Point of Interaction).
PGRP	POIGroup	Configuration to apply to a subset of the whole POI system.
PSNG	SinglePOI	Configuration to apply to a single POI terminal.
PSYS	POISystem	Configuration to apply to the whole POI system.
RQBR	RequestedBroker	In a directed order, broker with which the Receiver of the message is requested to execute the order.
SALE	SaleSystem	Party selling goods and services.
SCHP	CardSchemeProcessor	Entity providing card payment processing services acting on behalf of a card scheme.
SPON	SponsoringFirm	Party (member of an exchange)that is sponsoring an entering firm to send orders directly to the exchange.

Code	Name	Definition
STEP	StepInBroker	Broker to which the investment manager directs the execution of a portion of the trade.
TAXH	TaxAuthority	Tax authority.
TMGT	TerminalManager	Responsible for one or several maintenance functions of a card payment acceptance terminal.
UNDE	UnderlyingContraFirm	Party (broker or other firm), which is the contra side of the trade for the underlying security.

Is restricted by

6.104 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, ie, in hundredths, eg, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10

Used in element(s)

6.105 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

Used in element(s)

6.106 PriceValueType1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of value of the price.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percent-age points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percent-age points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.107 PriceValueTypeCode

Definition: Price will not be paid.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percent-age points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.
OPEN	OpenDated	Price has not been established.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percent-age points above par, for example, a

Code	Name	Definition
		premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Is restricted by

"PriceValueType1Code" on page 313

6.108 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

Code	Name	Definition
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.109 RemittanceLocationMethodCode

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.

Is restricted by

6.110 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.111 TaxRecordPeriodCode

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.

Is restricted by

"TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 315

6.112 TransactionChannel1Code

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.113 TransactionChannelCode

Definition: Specifies the type of communication channel.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
BRAN	OfficeOrBranch	Office or branch.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
FIAD	FinancialAdvisor	Financial advisor.
HOBA	HomeBanking	Home banking.
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
MOBL	MobilePayment	Payment performed through a cardholder mobile device.
SECM	SecuredElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce with cardholder authentication.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

Is restricted by

6.114 TransactionEnvironment1Code

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.115 TransactionEnvironmentCode

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
BRCH	Branch	Bank environment.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
OTHR	Other	Other environments, for instance a mall or an airport.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

Is restricted by

6.116 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

Used in element(s)

6.117 UnitOfMeasure1Code

Definition: Unit of measure of the item purchased.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4,840 square yards.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMET	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10,000 square meters.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.

Code	Name	Definition
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.118 UnitOfMeasureCode

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure by means of a code.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ACCY	AmountOfCurrency	TO BE REVIEWED
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4,840 square yards.
ALOW	Allowances	TO BE REVIEWED
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
BARL	Barrels	TO BE REVIEWED
BCUF	BillionCubicFeet	TO BE REVIEWED
BDFT	BoardFeet	TO BE REVIEWED

Code	Name	Definition
BUSL	Bushels	TO BE REVIEWED
CBME	CubicMeters	TO BE REVIEWED
CEER	CertifiedEmissionsReduction	TO BE REVIEWED
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CLRT	ClimateReserveTonnes	TO BE REVIEWED
CMET	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
DAYS	Days	TO BE REVIEWED
DGEU	DieselGallonEquivalent	Amount of fuel alternative equal to one gallon of diesel.
DMET	DryMetricTons	TO BE REVIEWED
ENVC	EnvironmentalCredit	TO BE REVIEWED
ENVO	EnvironmentalOffset	TO BE REVIEWED
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GGEU	GasolineGallonEquivalent	Amount of fuel alternative equal to one gallon of gasoline.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10,000 square meters.
HUWG	Hundredweight	TO BE REVIEWED
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
IPNT	IndexPoint	TO BE REVIEWED
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
KMOC	KilowattMinuteCapacity	TO BE REVIEWED
KWDC	KilowattDayCapacity	TO BE REVIEWED
KWHC	KilowattHoursCapacity	TO BE REVIEWED
KWHO	KilowattHours	Unit of measure that is equal to the power consumption of one kilowatt during one hour.
KWMC	KilowattMonthCapacity	TO BE REVIEWED

Code	Name	Definition
KWYC	KilowattYearCapacity	TO BE REVIEWED
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
MBTU	OneMillionBTU	TO BE REVIEWED
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
MIBA	MillionBarrels	TO BE REVIEWED
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MMOC	MegawattMonthCapacity	TO BE REVIEWED
MWDC	MegawattDayCapacity	TO BE REVIEWED
MWHC	MegawattHoursCapacity	TO BE REVIEWED
MWHO	MegawattHours	TO BE REVIEWED
MWMC	MegawattMinuteCapacity	TO BE REVIEWED
MWYC	MegawattYearCapacity	TO BE REVIEWED
OZTR	TroyOunces	TO BE REVIEWED
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
PWRD	PrincipalWithRelationToDebtInstrument	TO BE REVIEWED
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
TOCD	TonsOfCarbonDioxide	Tons of carbon dioxide.
TONE	MetricTons	TO BE REVIEWED

Code	Name	Definition
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
UCWT	USHundredweight	TO BE REVIEWED
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.

Is restricted by

6.119 UserInterface2Code

Definition: Type of interface to display a message.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.120 UserInterfaceCode

Definition: Type of user interface to display or print information.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ACQU	Acquirer	Acquirer.
AGNT	Agent	Agent.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.
CRCP	CardholderReceipt	Cardholder receipt.
CRDO	OtherCardholderInterface	Other interface of the cardholder, for instance e-mail or smartphone message.

Code	Name	Definition
ISSR	Issuer	Issuer.
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
MRCP	MerchantReceipt	Merchant receipt.

Is restricted by

"UserInterface2Code" on page 324

6.121 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

Used in element(s)

"CommissionWaiverIndicator" on page 193, "Included" on page 30, "LastPageIndicator" on page 146, "Yielded" on page 250

7 Restriction appendix

This appendix provides an overview of the 'Removed' and/or 'Ignored' elements in the Usage Guideline which the user has chosen not to generate as part of this document. Be aware, the 'Ignored' restriction type could be applied to mandatory elements, however, these fields have been filtered from this document.

Removed

camt.052.001.06/Report/Balance/Type/CodeOrProprietary/Code/ClosingAvailable

camt.052.001.06/Report/Balance/Type/CodeOrProprietary/Code/ClosingBooked

camt.052.001.06/Report/Balance/Type/CodeOrProprietary/Code/Information

camt.052.001.06/Report/Balance/Type/CodeOrProprietary/Code/InterimBooked

camt.052.001.06/Report/Entry/Status/Information

Legal Notices